



Version 9.0
Programers Guide

2020-12-04

Index

| | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|----|
| 1 | Introduction | 1 |
| 2 | hyperCMS XML-Content-Repository | 1 |
| 2.1 | hyperCMS specific information | 3 |
| 2.2 | Meta-Information | 4 |
| 2.3 | Text | 4 |
| 2.4 | Media | 5 |
| 2.5 | Links | 5 |
| 2.6 | Components | 6 |
| 2.7 | Articles | 6 |
| 3 | Function libraries | 7 |
| 3.1 | Including a library | 7 |
| 3.2 | Loading the configuration | 7 |
| 3.2.1 | Content Management Server | 7 |
| 3.2.2 | Publication Server | 8 |
| 3.3 | Global variables | 8 |
| 3.4 | Template variables | 10 |
| 3.5 | Object operation library | 12 |
| 3.5.1 | createfolder | 12 |
| 3.5.2 | deletefolder | 13 |
| 3.5.3 | renamefolder | 14 |
| 3.5.4 | createobject | 15 |
| 3.5.5 | deleteobject | 16 |
| 3.5.6 | renameobject | 17 |
| 3.5.7 | cutobject | 18 |
| 3.5.8 | copyobject | 19 |
| 3.5.9 | copyconnectedobject | 20 |
| 3.5.10 | pasteobject | 21 |
| 3.5.11 | lockobject | 22 |
| 3.5.12 | unlockobject | 23 |
| 3.5.13 | publishobject | 24 |
| 3.5.14 | unpublishobject | 25 |
| 3.5.15 | getlinkedobject | 26 |
| 3.5.16 | getconnectedobject | 26 |
| 3.5.17 | getobjectcontainer | 27 |
| 3.6 | Edit content | 27 |
| 3.7 | File operation library | 28 |
| 3.7.1 | loadfile | 28 |
| 3.7.2 | savefile | 28 |
| 3.7.3 | loadlockfile | 29 |
| 3.7.4 | savelockfile | 29 |
| 3.7.5 | lockfile | 30 |
| 3.7.6 | unlockfile | 30 |
| 3.7.7 | deletefile | 31 |
| 3.7.8 | appendfile | 31 |
| 3.8 | XML library | 32 |
| 3.8.1 | setxmlparameter | 32 |
| 3.8.2 | getcontent | 32 |
| 3.8.3 | getxmlcontent | 33 |
| 3.8.4 | selectcontent | 33 |
| 3.8.5 | selectxmlcontent | 34 |
| 3.8.6 | deletecontent | 35 |
| 3.8.7 | setcontent | 36 |
| 3.8.8 | updatecontent | 37 |
| 3.8.9 | insertcontent | 38 |
| 3.8.10 | addcontent | 39 |

| | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|----|
| 3.9 | Meta Data Generator library | 40 |
| 3.9.1 | getmetakeywords..... | 40 |
| 3.9.2 | getmetadescription..... | 40 |
| 3.10 | Notifications library | 41 |
| 3.10.1 | licensenotification..... | 41 |
| 4 | Components and applications | 42 |
| 5 | Database Connectivity | 43 |
| 5.1 | Creating a Database Connectivity..... | 43 |
| 6 | Event System | 45 |
| 7 | hyperCMS API Function Reference..... | 46 |
| 7.1 | Main API Functions | 46 |
| 7.1.1 | correctnumber | 46 |
| 8.1.1 | cleancontent | 46 |
| 8.1.2 | remove_utf8_bom..... | 47 |
| 8.1.3 | convert_utf8..... | 47 |
| 8.1.4 | convertchars..... | 47 |
| 8.1.5 | specialchr..... | 47 |
| 8.1.6 | specialchr_encode | 48 |
| 8.1.7 | specialchr_decode | 48 |
| 8.1.8 | convertdate | 49 |
| 8.1.9 | offsettime | 49 |
| 8.1.10 | object_exists | 49 |
| 8.1.11 | is_utf8 | 50 |
| 8.1.12 | is_latin1..... | 50 |
| 8.1.13 | makestring..... | 50 |
| 8.1.14 | splitstring..... | 51 |
| 8.1.15 | is_folder | 51 |
| 8.1.16 | is_emptyfolder..... | 51 |
| 8.1.17 | is_supported | 52 |
| 8.1.18 | is_cloudstorage..... | 52 |
| 8.1.19 | is_cloudobject..... | 53 |
| 8.1.20 | is_date | 53 |
| 8.1.21 | is_tempfile | 53 |
| 8.1.22 | is_hiddenfile..... | 54 |
| 8.1.23 | is_keyword..... | 54 |
| 8.1.24 | is_thumbnail | 55 |
| 8.1.25 | is_config | 55 |
| 8.1.26 | is_encryptedfile | 55 |
| 8.1.27 | is_document..... | 56 |
| 8.1.28 | is_image..... | 56 |
| 8.1.29 | is_rawimage..... | 56 |
| 8.1.30 | is_aiimage..... | 57 |
| 8.1.31 | is_video | 57 |
| 8.1.32 | is_rawvideo..... | 58 |
| 8.1.33 | is_audio..... | 58 |
| 8.1.34 | is_mobilebrowser | 58 |
| 8.1.35 | is_iOS..... | 59 |
| 8.1.36 | is_activelanguage | 59 |
| 8.1.37 | copyrecursive | 60 |
| 8.1.38 | array_iunique | 60 |
| 8.1.39 | in_array_substr | 60 |
| 8.1.40 | createfilename..... | 61 |
| 8.1.41 | correctfile..... | 61 |
| 8.1.42 | correctpath | 61 |
| 8.1.43 | convertpath..... | 62 |
| 8.1.44 | convertlink | 62 |
| 8.1.45 | deconvertpath | 63 |
| 8.1.46 | deconvertlink..... | 63 |

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|----|
| 8.1.47 | mediapublicaccess..... | 64 |
| 8.1.48 | createviewlink | 64 |
| 8.1.49 | createportallink..... | 65 |
| 8.1.50 | createaccesslink..... | 65 |
| 8.1.51 | createobjectaccesslink | 66 |
| 8.1.52 | createwrapperlink | 66 |
| 8.1.53 | createdownloadlink..... | 67 |
| 8.1.54 | createmultiaccesslink..... | 68 |
| 8.1.55 | createmultidownloadlink | 68 |
| 8.1.56 | cleandomain | 69 |
| 8.1.57 | fileversion | 69 |
| 8.1.58 | createversion..... | 70 |
| 8.1.59 | rollbackversion | 70 |
| 8.1.60 | deleteversion | 71 |
| 8.1.61 | deleteversions | 71 |
| 8.1.62 | loadfile_header | 72 |
| 8.1.63 | loadfile_fast | 72 |
| 8.1.64 | loadfile | 73 |
| 8.1.65 | loadlockfile | 73 |
| 8.1.66 | savefile | 74 |
| 8.1.67 | savelockfile | 74 |
| 8.1.68 | appendfile | 75 |
| 8.1.69 | lockfile | 75 |
| 8.1.70 | unlockfile | 76 |
| 8.1.71 | deletefile..... | 76 |
| 8.1.72 | restoremediafile..... | 77 |
| 8.1.73 | preparemediafile | 77 |
| 8.1.74 | deleteannotationimages | 77 |
| 8.1.75 | deletemediafiles..... | 78 |
| 8.1.76 | avoidfilecollision..... | 78 |
| 8.1.77 | substr_in_array | 79 |
| 8.1.78 | downloadobject..... | 79 |
| 8.1.79 | downloadfile | 80 |
| 8.1.80 | loadcontainer..... | 80 |
| 8.1.81 | savecontainer | 81 |
| 8.1.82 | checkworkflow | 81 |
| 8.1.83 | inherit_db_load..... | 82 |
| 8.1.84 | inherit_db_read | 82 |
| 8.1.85 | inherit_db_close | 83 |
| 8.1.86 | inherit_db_save | 83 |
| 8.1.87 | inherit_db_getparent | 84 |
| 8.1.88 | inherit_db_getchild..... | 84 |
| 8.1.89 | inherit_db_setparent | 84 |
| 8.1.90 | inherit_db_insertparent | 85 |
| 8.1.91 | inherit_db_deleteparent..... | 85 |
| 8.1.92 | createinstance | 85 |
| 8.1.93 | editinstance..... | 86 |
| 8.1.94 | deleteinstance | 86 |
| 8.1.95 | createpublication..... | 87 |
| 8.1.96 | editpublication | 87 |
| 8.1.97 | editpublicationsetting..... | 89 |
| 8.1.98 | deletepublication..... | 89 |
| 8.1.99 | createpersonalization..... | 90 |
| 8.1.100 | deletepersonalization | 90 |
| 8.1.101 | loadtemplate | 91 |
| 8.1.102 | createtemplate | 91 |
| 8.1.103 | edittemplate..... | 92 |
| 8.1.104 | deletetemplate..... | 92 |

| | | |
|---------|----------------------------|-----|
| 8.1.105 | createportal..... | 93 |
| 8.1.106 | editportal | 93 |
| 8.1.107 | deleteportal..... | 94 |
| 8.1.108 | createuser | 94 |
| 8.1.109 | edituser | 95 |
| 8.1.110 | deleteuser | 96 |
| 8.1.111 | creategroup..... | 96 |
| 8.1.112 | editgroup | 97 |
| 8.1.113 | deletegroup..... | 99 |
| 8.1.114 | renamegroupfolder..... | 99 |
| 8.1.115 | deletegroupfolder | 100 |
| 8.1.116 | renameworkflowfolder | 100 |
| 8.1.117 | deleteworkflowfolder | 101 |
| 8.1.118 | createmediacat | 101 |
| 8.1.119 | renamemediacat | 102 |
| 8.1.120 | deletemediacat | 102 |
| 8.1.121 | uploadtomediacat..... | 103 |
| 8.1.122 | deletefrommediacat..... | 103 |
| 8.1.123 | createfolder | 104 |
| 8.1.124 | createfolders | 104 |
| 8.1.125 | collectfolders | 105 |
| 8.1.126 | copyfolders | 105 |
| 8.1.127 | deletefolder | 106 |
| 8.1.128 | renamefolder | 106 |
| 8.1.129 | correctcontainername | 107 |
| 8.1.130 | createobject | 107 |
| 8.1.131 | uploadfile | 108 |
| 8.1.132 | createmediaobject..... | 109 |
| 8.1.133 | createmediaobjects | 110 |
| 8.1.134 | editmediaobject | 110 |
| 8.1.135 | manipulateobject | 111 |
| 8.1.136 | deletemarkobject | 112 |
| 8.1.137 | deleteunmarkobject..... | 112 |
| 8.1.138 | deleteobject | 113 |
| 8.1.139 | renameobject | 114 |
| 8.1.140 | renamefile | 114 |
| 8.1.141 | cutobject..... | 115 |
| 8.1.142 | copyobject | 115 |
| 8.1.143 | copyconnectedobject | 116 |
| 8.1.144 | pasteobject | 117 |
| 8.1.145 | lockobject | 117 |
| 8.1.146 | unlockobject | 118 |
| 8.1.147 | publishobject | 118 |
| 8.1.148 | publishlinkedobject..... | 119 |
| 8.1.149 | unpublishobject | 119 |
| 8.1.150 | processobjects..... | 120 |
| 8.1.151 | collectobjects..... | 121 |
| 8.1.152 | manipulateallobjects..... | 121 |
| 8.1.153 | createqueueentry | 122 |
| 8.1.154 | savemessage..... | 122 |
| 8.1.155 | remoteclient | 123 |
| 8.1.156 | HTTP_Post..... | 123 |
| 8.1.157 | HTTP_Get..... | 124 |
| 8.1.158 | HTTP_Proxy..... | 124 |
| 8.1.159 | loadbalancer..... | 125 |
| 8.1.160 | savelog | 125 |
| 8.1.161 | loadlog | 126 |
| 8.1.162 | deletelog..... | 126 |

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|-----|
| 8.1.163 | debuglog..... | 126 |
| 8.1.164 | notifyusers | 127 |
| 8.1.165 | sendlicensenotification | 127 |
| 8.1.166 | licensenotification..... | 128 |
| 8.1.167 | sendresetpassword..... | 129 |
| 8.1.168 | html_diff..... | 129 |
| 8.1.169 | createfavorite | 129 |
| 8.1.170 | deletefavorite | 130 |
| 8.1.171 | rewrite_targetURI | 130 |
| 8.1.172 | rewrite_homepage | 131 |
| 8.1.173 | load_csv | 131 |
| 8.1.174 | create_csv | 132 |
| 8.1.175 | sendmessage..... | 132 |
| 8.1.176 | linking_valid..... | 133 |
| 8.1.177 | linking_objects | 133 |
| 8.1.178 | linking_inscope | 133 |
| 8.1.179 | savecontent..... | 134 |
| 8.2 | Get API Functions..... | 135 |
| 8.2.1 | getserverload | 135 |
| 8.2.2 | getconfigvalue | 136 |
| 8.2.3 | getSession..... | 136 |
| 8.2.4 | getRequest..... | 136 |
| 8.2.5 | getRequest_esc | 137 |
| 8.2.6 | getuserip | 137 |
| 8.2.7 | getobjectlistcells | 137 |
| 8.2.8 | getlanguageoptions | 137 |
| 8.2.9 | getlanguagefile | 138 |
| 8.2.10 | getcodepage..... | 138 |
| 8.2.11 | getcalendarlang | 138 |
| 8.2.12 | getscaytlang..... | 139 |
| 8.2.13 | getescapedtext | 139 |
| 8.2.14 | getsearchhistory | 140 |
| 8.2.15 | gettaxonomy_sublevel | 140 |
| 8.2.16 | gettaxonomy_childs | 140 |
| 8.2.17 | gethierarchy_definition | 141 |
| 8.2.18 | gethierarchy_sublevel..... | 141 |
| 8.2.19 | getkeywords..... | 142 |
| 8.2.20 | getmetakeywords..... | 142 |
| 8.2.21 | getmetadescription..... | 143 |
| 8.2.22 | getgooglesitemap..... | 143 |
| 8.2.23 | getgoogleanalytics | 144 |
| 8.2.24 | getlistelements | 144 |
| 8.2.25 | getmetadata..... | 145 |
| 8.2.26 | getmetadata_multiobjects..... | 145 |
| 8.2.27 | getmetadata_container | 146 |
| 8.2.28 | getobjectlist | 146 |
| 8.2.29 | getobjectcontainer | 146 |
| 8.2.30 | getcontainer | 147 |
| 8.2.31 | getwallpaper..... | 147 |
| 8.2.32 | getcontainername | 148 |
| 8.2.33 | getlocationname | 148 |
| 8.2.34 | getthemes..... | 149 |
| 8.2.35 | getthemelocation | 149 |
| 8.2.36 | getcategory..... | 149 |
| 8.2.37 | getpublication..... | 150 |
| 8.2.38 | getlocation | 150 |
| 8.2.39 | getobject | 150 |
| 8.2.40 | getmediacontainername..... | 151 |

| | | |
|--------|------------------------------|-----|
| 8.2.41 | getmediafileversion | 151 |
| 8.2.42 | getobjectid | 151 |
| 8.2.43 | getobjectpath | 152 |
| 8.2.44 | getobjectlink | 152 |
| 8.2.45 | getcontainerversions | 153 |
| 8.2.46 | getlocaltemplates | 153 |
| 8.2.47 | gettemplates | 153 |
| 8.2.48 | gettemplateversions | 154 |
| 8.2.49 | getfileinfo | 154 |
| 8.2.50 | getobjectinfo | 155 |
| 8.2.51 | getfilesize | 155 |
| 8.2.52 | getmimetype | 156 |
| 8.2.53 | getbase64fileextension | 156 |
| 8.2.54 | getfiletype | 156 |
| 8.2.55 | getpreviewwidth | 157 |
| 8.2.56 | getimagecolorkey | 157 |
| 8.2.57 | getimagecolors | 158 |
| 8.2.58 | getbrightness | 158 |
| 8.2.59 | getmediasize | 159 |
| 8.2.60 | getimageinfo | 159 |
| 8.2.61 | getpdfinfo | 159 |
| 8.2.62 | getvideoinfo | 160 |
| 8.2.63 | getbrowserinfo | 160 |
| 8.2.64 | getcontentlocation | 161 |
| 8.2.65 | getmedialocation | 161 |
| 8.2.66 | getlockedfileinfo | 162 |
| 8.2.67 | getfavorites | 162 |
| 8.2.68 | getclipboard | 162 |
| 8.2.69 | gethomeboxes | 163 |
| 8.2.70 | getuserboxes | 163 |
| 8.2.71 | getuseronline | 164 |
| 8.2.72 | getchatstate | 164 |
| 8.2.73 | getimagelib | 164 |
| 8.2.74 | getfilename | 165 |
| 8.2.75 | gethypertag | 165 |
| 8.2.76 | gethypertagname | 165 |
| 8.2.77 | gethtmltag | 166 |
| 8.2.78 | gethtmltags | 166 |
| 8.2.79 | getattribute | 166 |
| 8.2.80 | getoption | 167 |
| 8.2.81 | getcharset | 167 |
| 8.2.82 | getartid | 167 |
| 8.2.83 | getelementid | 168 |
| 8.2.84 | getfirstkey | 168 |
| 8.2.85 | getdirectoryfiles | 168 |
| 8.2.86 | getuserinformation | 169 |
| 8.2.87 | getworkflowitem | 169 |
| 8.3 | Set API Functions | 169 |
| 8.3.1 | setsession | 169 |
| 8.3.2 | settemplate | 170 |
| 8.3.3 | settaxonomy | 170 |
| 8.3.4 | setarticle | 171 |
| 8.3.5 | settext | 171 |
| 8.3.6 | setmedia | 172 |
| 8.3.7 | setpagelink | 173 |
| 8.3.8 | setcomplink | 173 |
| 8.3.9 | sethead | 174 |
| 8.3.10 | setrelation | 174 |

| | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 8.3.11 | setfilename | 175 |
| 8.3.12 | setuserboxes | 175 |
| 8.3.13 | setguiview | 176 |
| 8.4 | Connect API Functions | 176 |
| 8.4.1 | ftp_userlogin | 176 |
| 8.4.2 | ftp_userlogout | 176 |
| 8.4.3 | ftp_getfile | 177 |
| 8.4.4 | ftp_putfile | 177 |
| 8.4.5 | ftp_deletefile | 178 |
| 8.4.6 | ftp_filelist | 178 |
| 8.4.7 | createsharelink_facebook | 179 |
| 8.4.8 | createsharelink_twitter | 179 |
| 8.4.9 | createsharelink_googleplus | 179 |
| 8.4.10 | createsharelink_linkedin | 180 |
| 8.4.11 | createsharelink_pinterest | 180 |
| 8.5 | Security API Functions | 181 |
| 8.5.1 | rootpermission | 181 |
| 8.5.2 | globalpermission | 181 |
| 8.5.3 | localpermission | 181 |
| 8.5.4 | accessgeneral | 182 |
| 8.5.5 | accesspermission | 182 |
| 8.5.6 | setlocalpermission | 183 |
| 8.5.7 | checkpublicationpermission | 183 |
| 8.5.8 | checkadminpermission | 184 |
| 8.5.9 | checkrootpermission | 184 |
| 8.5.10 | checkglobalpermission | 184 |
| 8.5.11 | checklocalpermission | 185 |
| 8.5.12 | checklanguage | 185 |
| 8.5.13 | checkgroupaccess | 185 |
| 8.5.14 | userlogin | 186 |
| 8.5.15 | setportalpermissions | 186 |
| 8.5.16 | registerinstance | 187 |
| 8.5.17 | registeruser | 187 |
| 8.5.18 | registerassetbrowser | 188 |
| 8.5.19 | createchecksum | 188 |
| 8.5.20 | writesession | 189 |
| 8.5.21 | writesessiondata | 189 |
| 8.5.22 | createsession | 189 |
| 8.5.23 | killsession | 190 |
| 8.5.24 | checkdiskkey | 190 |
| 8.5.25 | checkpassword | 190 |
| 8.5.26 | loguserip | 191 |
| 8.5.27 | checkuserip | 191 |
| 8.5.28 | checkuserrequests | 192 |
| 8.5.29 | recreateusersession | 192 |
| 8.5.30 | checkusersession | 192 |
| 8.5.31 | allowuserip | 193 |
| 8.5.32 | valid_objectname | 193 |
| 8.5.33 | valid_locationname | 194 |
| 8.5.34 | valid_publicationname | 194 |
| 8.5.35 | html_encode | 194 |
| 8.5.36 | html_decode | 195 |
| 8.5.37 | scriptcode_encode | 195 |
| 8.5.38 | scriptcode_extract | 195 |
| 8.5.39 | scriptcode_clean_functions | 196 |
| 8.5.40 | sql_clean_functions | 196 |
| 8.5.41 | url_encode | 197 |
| 8.5.42 | url_decode | 197 |

| | | |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----|
| 8.5.43 | shellcmd_encode | 197 |
| 8.5.44 | hcms_crypt | 198 |
| 8.5.45 | hcms_encrypt | 198 |
| 8.5.46 | hcms_decrypt | 199 |
| 8.5.47 | createtimetoken..... | 199 |
| 8.5.48 | checktimetoken | 200 |
| 8.5.49 | createtoken..... | 200 |
| 8.5.50 | checktoken..... | 200 |
| 8.5.51 | createuniquetoken | 201 |
| 8.5.52 | createpassword..... | 201 |
| 8.5.53 | rand_secure | 201 |
| 8.6 | Media API Functions | 202 |
| 8.6.1 | ocr_extractcontent | 202 |
| 8.6.2 | indexcontent | 202 |
| 8.6.3 | unindexcontent | 203 |
| 8.6.4 | reindexcontent..... | 203 |
| 8.6.5 | createthumbnail_indesign | 204 |
| 8.6.6 | createthumbnail_video..... | 204 |
| 8.6.7 | createimages_video..... | 205 |
| 8.6.8 | createmedia | 206 |
| 8.6.9 | splitmedia | 207 |
| 8.6.10 | convertmedia | 207 |
| 8.6.11 | convertimage | 208 |
| 8.6.12 | rotateimage..... | 209 |
| 8.6.13 | hex2rgb | 209 |
| 8.6.14 | rgb2hex | 210 |
| 8.6.15 | readmediaplayer_config | 210 |
| 8.6.16 | savemediaplayer_config..... | 210 |
| 8.6.17 | createdocument | 211 |
| 8.6.18 | unzipfile..... | 212 |
| 8.6.19 | clonefolder | 212 |
| 8.6.20 | zipfiles_helper | 213 |
| 8.6.21 | zipfiles | 213 |
| 8.6.22 | px2mm | 214 |
| 8.6.23 | px2inch..... | 214 |
| 8.6.24 | inch2px..... | 215 |
| 8.6.25 | sec2time | 215 |
| 8.6.26 | mediasize2frame..... | 215 |
| 8.6.27 | vtt2array | 216 |
| 8.6.28 | html2pdf..... | 216 |
| 8.6.29 | mergepdf | 217 |
| 8.7 | Metadata API Functions..... | 217 |
| 8.7.1 | importmetadata | 217 |
| 8.7.2 | loadtaxonomy..... | 218 |
| 8.7.3 | savetaxonomy | 218 |
| 8.7.4 | createtaxonomy | 219 |
| 8.7.5 | splitkeywords | 219 |
| 8.7.6 | copymetadata..... | 219 |
| 8.7.7 | extractmetadata | 220 |
| 8.7.8 | xmlobject2array..... | 220 |
| 8.7.9 | id3_getdata | 221 |
| 8.7.10 | id3_writefile | 221 |
| 8.7.11 | id3_create | 221 |
| 8.7.12 | xmp_getdata | 222 |
| 8.7.13 | xmp_writefile | 222 |
| 8.7.14 | xmp_create | 223 |
| 8.7.15 | geo2decimal..... | 223 |
| 8.7.16 | exif_getdata | 223 |

| | | |
|---------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.7.17 | iptc_getdata | 224 |
| 8.7.18 | iptc_getcharset | 224 |
| 8.7.19 | iptc_maketag | 225 |
| 8.7.20 | iptc_writefile | 225 |
| 8.7.21 | iptc_create | 226 |
| 8.7.22 | createmapping | 226 |
| 8.7.23 | getmapping | 226 |
| 8.7.24 | metadata_exists | 227 |
| 8.7.25 | setmetadata | 227 |
| 8.8 | Link API Functions | 228 |
| 8.8.1 | link_db_restore | 228 |
| 8.8.2 | link_db_load | 228 |
| 8.8.3 | link_db_read | 229 |
| 8.8.4 | link_db_close | 229 |
| 8.8.5 | link_db_save | 230 |
| 8.8.6 | link_db_update | 230 |
| 8.8.7 | link_db_insert | 231 |
| 8.8.8 | link_db_delete | 231 |
| 8.8.9 | link_db_getobject | 231 |
| 8.8.10 | link_update | 232 |
| 8.8.11 | getlinkedobject | 232 |
| 8.8.12 | getconnectedobject | 233 |
| 8.8.13 | extractlinks | 233 |
| 8.9 | Plugin API Functions | 234 |
| 8.9.1 | plugin_getdefaultconf | 234 |
| 8.9.2 | plugin_readmenu | 234 |
| 8.9.3 | plugin_parse | 234 |
| 8.9.4 | plugin_generatedefinition | 235 |
| 8.9.5 | plugin_saveconfig | 235 |
| 8.9.6 | plugin_generatelink | 236 |
| 8.10 | User Interface API Functions | 236 |
| 8.10.1 | windowwidth | 236 |
| 8.10.2 | windowheight | 237 |
| 8.10.3 | toggleview | 237 |
| 8.10.4 | toggleidebar | 237 |
| 8.10.5 | setfilter | 238 |
| 8.10.6 | objectfilter | 238 |
| 8.10.7 | invertcolorCSS | 239 |
| 8.10.8 | showdate | 239 |
| 8.10.9 | showshorttext | 240 |
| 8.10.10 | showtopbar | 240 |
| 8.10.11 | showtopmenubar | 240 |
| 8.10.12 | showhomeboxes | 241 |
| 8.10.13 | showmessage | 241 |
| 8.10.14 | showinfopage | 242 |
| 8.10.15 | showinfobox | 242 |
| 8.10.16 | showsharelinks | 243 |
| 8.10.17 | showmetadata | 243 |
| 8.10.18 | showobject | 244 |
| 8.10.19 | showmedia | 244 |
| 8.10.20 | showcompexplorer | 245 |
| 8.10.21 | showeditor | 246 |
| 8.10.22 | showinlineeditor_head | 247 |
| 8.10.23 | showinlinedatepicker_head | 247 |
| 8.10.24 | showinlineeditor | 248 |
| 8.10.25 | showvideoplayer | 248 |
| 8.10.26 | showvideoplayer_head | 249 |
| 8.10.27 | showaudioplayer | 249 |

| | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.10.28 | showaudioplayer_head | 250 |
| 8.10.29 | debug_getbacktracestring | 250 |
| 8.10.30 | showAPIdocs | 251 |
| 8.10.31 | readnavigation..... | 252 |
| 8.10.32 | createnavigation | 252 |
| 8.10.33 | shownavigation..... | 253 |
| 8.10.34 | showselect | 254 |
| 8.10.35 | showtranslator..... | 254 |
| 8.10.36 | showmapping | 255 |
| 8.10.37 | showgallery | 255 |
| 8.10.38 | showthumbnail | 256 |
| 8.10.39 | showtaxonomytree..... | 256 |
| 8.10.40 | showworkflowstatus | 257 |
| 8.11 | Template Engine API Functions | 258 |
| 8.11.1 | transformlink | 258 |
| 8.11.2 | followlink | 258 |
| 8.11.3 | errorhandler | 258 |
| 8.11.4 | viewinclusions..... | 259 |
| 8.11.5 | buildview | 259 |
| 8.11.6 | unescapeview | 260 |
| 8.11.7 | buildsearchform | 261 |
| 8.11.8 | buildbarchart | 261 |
| 8.12 | XML API Functions..... | 262 |
| 8.12.1 | valid_tagname | 262 |
| 8.12.2 | setxmlparameter..... | 262 |
| 8.12.3 | getcontent | 263 |
| 8.12.4 | getcontent..... | 263 |
| 8.12.5 | getxmlcontent | 263 |
| 8.12.6 | getxmlicontent..... | 264 |
| 8.12.7 | selectcontent | 264 |
| 8.12.8 | selectcontent | 265 |
| 8.12.9 | selectxmlcontent..... | 265 |
| 8.12.10 | selectxmlicontent | 266 |
| 8.12.11 | deletecontent | 266 |
| 8.12.12 | deleteicontent..... | 267 |
| 8.12.13 | setcontent | 267 |
| 8.12.14 | seticontent | 268 |
| 8.12.15 | setcontent_fast..... | 268 |
| 8.12.16 | updatecontent | 269 |
| 8.12.17 | insertcontent | 269 |
| 8.12.18 | inserticontent | 270 |
| 8.12.19 | addcontent | 270 |
| 8.12.20 | addicontent | 271 |
| 8.13 | Report API Functions | 272 |
| 8.13.1 | createreport | 272 |
| 8.13.2 | editreport..... | 272 |
| 8.13.3 | loadreport | 273 |
| 8.13.4 | deletereport | 273 |
| 8.13.5 | analyzeSQLselect | 274 |
| 8.13.6 | showpiechart | 274 |
| 8.13.7 | showcolumnchart | 275 |
| 8.13.8 | showareachart..... | 276 |
| 8.13.9 | showtimelinechart..... | 276 |
| 8.13.10 | showgeolocationchart | 277 |
| 8.14 | Project API Functions..... | 278 |
| 8.14.1 | createproject | 278 |
| 8.14.2 | editproject | 278 |
| 8.14.3 | deleteproject | 279 |

| | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|-----|
| 8.14.4 | getprojectstructure..... | 279 |
| 8.14.5 | showprojectrecord..... | 280 |
| 8.14.6 | showganttchart..... | 280 |
| 8.15 | Task API Functions | 281 |
| 8.15.1 | createtask | 281 |
| 8.15.2 | edittask | 282 |
| 8.15.3 | deletetask | 282 |
| 8.15.4 | tasknotification | 283 |
| 8.16 | Workflow API Functions..... | 283 |
| 8.16.1 | deleteworkflow | 283 |
| 8.16.2 | buildworkflow | 284 |
| 8.16.3 | workflowaccept..... | 284 |
| 8.16.4 | acceptobject..... | 285 |
| 8.16.5 | workflowreject | 285 |
| 8.16.6 | rejectobject | 286 |
| 8.17 | Cloud Storage API Functions..... | 287 |
| 8.17.1 | loadcloudobject..... | 287 |
| 8.17.2 | savecloudobject | 287 |
| 8.17.3 | copycloudobject | 288 |
| 8.17.4 | renamecloudobject..... | 288 |
| 8.17.5 | deletecloudobject | 289 |
| 8.17.6 | synccloudobjects..... | 289 |
| 8.17.7 | GCanalyzevideo | 289 |
| 8.17.8 | GCanalyzeimage | 290 |
| 8.17.9 | GCspeech2text | 290 |
| 8.18 | Import/Export API Functions..... | 291 |
| 8.18.1 | exportobjects | 291 |
| 8.18.2 | importobjects | 291 |
| 8.18.3 | importmediafiles | 292 |
| 8.18.4 | importxmlfiles..... | 292 |
| 8.18.5 | calculatedate | 293 |
| 8.18.6 | exportxmlfiles | 293 |
| 9 | Legal reference / flag | 295 |
| 9.1 | Questions and suggestions | 295 |
| 9.2 | Imprint | 295 |
| 9.3 | Legal information | 295 |

1 Introduction

The following chapters deal with the function libraries of the hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Server and thus provide the documentation of the API (Application Programming Interface).

All libraries are located within the hyperCMS installation in the folder "function" and can be integrated and used in the respective scripts or templates. This can be used, for example, to create dynamic pages (applications) using the XML content repository.

If you run your application on a physically separated server, it is important that the function libraries are also available on the publication server. In this case you need to have access to the corresponding files on the publication server as well.

2 hyperCMS XML-Content-Repository

The XML content repository includes all XML Content Container and thus provides all content in native XML. The structure (schema) within an XML content container is dynamically generated based on the template used and has the following appearance:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<container>
  <hyperCMS>
    <contentcontainer>0000023.xml</contentcontainer>
    <contentxmlschema>object/page</contentxmlschema>
    <contentorigin>%page%/Publication/testpage.php</contentorigin>
    <contentobjects>%page%/Publication/testpage.php| %page%/ Publication/linkedcopy_of_testpage.php
  |</contentobjects>
    <contentuser>demouser</contentuser>
    <contentcreated>2002-12-01 10:02:40</contentcreated>
    <contentdate>2004-11-26 14:32:33</contentdate>
    <contentpublished>2004-11-26 14:39:41</contentpublished>
    <contentstatus>active</contentstatus>
  </hyperCMS>
  <head>
    <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
    <pageauthor>Mr. Content</pageauthor>
    <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
    <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
    <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
    <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
    <pagerevisit></pagerevisit>
  </head>
  <textcollection>
    <text>
      <text_id>headline</text_id>
      <textuser>demouser</textuser>
      <textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
    </text>
    <text>
      <text_id>summary</text_id>
      <textuser>demouser</textuser>
      <textcontent><![CDATA[This is a
      <STRONG><EM>summary</EM></STRONG>]]></textcontent>
    </text>
  </textcollection>
  <mediacollection>
    <media>
      <media_id>logo</media_id>
      <mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
      <mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
      <mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
      <mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
      <mediaalign></mediaalign>
      <mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
      <mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
    </media>
```

```

</mediacollection>
<linkcollection>
  <link>
    <link_id>verweis</link_id>
    <linkuser>demouser</linkuser>
    <linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
    <linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
    <linktext>click me</linktext>
  </link>
</linkcollection>
<componentcollection>
  <component>
    <component_id>teasers</component_id>
    <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
    <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
    <componentfiles>%comp%/Publication/teaser_1.php|<comp%/Publication/teaser_2.php|</componentfiles>
  </component>
  <component>
    <component_id>banner</component_id>
    <componentuser>demouser</componentuser>
    <componentcond></componentcond>
    <componentfiles>%comp%/banner.php</componentfiles>
  </component>
</componentcollection>
<articlecollection>
  <article>
    <article_id>news</article_id>
    <articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
    <articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
    <articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
    <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
    <articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
    <articletextcollection>
      <text>
        <text_id>news:headline</text_id>
        <textuser>demouser</textuser>
        <textcontent>News from Scene</textcontent>
      </text>
    </articletextcollection>
    <articlemediacollection>
    </articlemediacollection>
    <articlelinkcollection>
    </articlelinkcollection>
    <articlecomponentcollection>
    </articlecomponentcollection>
  </article>
  <article>
    <article_id>special</article_id>
    <articletitle>Special Info</articletitle>
    <articledatefrom>2002-01-01</articledatefrom>
    <articledateto>2002-01-01</articledateto>
    <articlestatus>inactive</articlestatus>
    <articleuser>otheruser</articleuser>
    <articletextcollection>
      <text>
        <text_id>special:informations</text_id>
        <textuser>otheruser</textuser>
        <textcontent><![CDATA[<STRONG><FONT color=#cc0033>What is really going on behind the
Scene</FONT></STRONG>... find it out]]></textcontent>
      </text>
    </articletextcollection>
    <articlemediacollection>
    </articlemediacollection>
    <articlelinkcollection>
    </articlelinkcollection>
    <articlecomponentcollection>
    </articlecomponentcollection>
  </article>
</articlecollection>
</container>

```

After a review of the content container, a structure can be seen, which is composed of the following main elements for content storage:

- hyperCMS specific information
- Meta-information
- Text
- Media (images or other multimedia files)
- Links
- Components
- Articles

The entire content is made up of these basic elements whose information is stored within XML tags.

Articles include the elements text, media and links as well. The entire contents of a page or component can be obtained from the associated content containers.

2.1 hyperCMS specific information

The data collected in this XML node represent primarily relevant information for the management of the container.

```
<hyperCMS>
  <contentcontainer>0000023.xml</contentcontainer>
  <contentxmlschema>object/page</contentxmlschema>
  <contentorigin>%page%/testpage.php</contentorigin>
  <contentobjects>%page%/testpage.php| %page%/linkedcopy_of_testpage.php |</contentobjects>
  <contentuser>demouser</contentuser>
  <contentdate>2002-11-26</contentdate>
  <contentpublished>2002-11-26</contentpublished>
  <contentstatus>active</contentstatus>
</hyperCMS>
```

Description:

| | |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| contentcontainer | Name of the Content Container (unique for all publications) |
| contentxmlschema | Schema of the object: page (page) or component (comp) |
| contentorigin | Object (page or component) that led to the creation of the Content Containers |
| contentobjects | All objects which use the Container |
| contentuser | Object owner (user) |
| contentdate | Date of the last changes of the Containers |
| contentpublished | Date of the last publishing of the object based on the Content Container |
| contentstatus | Status can be "active" if an object using the Container exists. If all objects using the Container have been removed, the status will be set to "deleted". The Container therefore holds the last published information, but it can not be used anymore. |

2.2 Meta-Information

The standard meta-information of a HTML page is described in this XML node.

```
<head>
  <pagetitle>test</pagetitle>
  <pageauthor>Mr. Content</pageauthor>
  <pagedescription>just a small demonstration</pagedescription>
  <pagekeywords>demo of XML</pagekeywords>
  <pagecontenttype>text/html; charset=UTF-8</pagecontenttype>
  <pagelanguage>de</pagelanguage>
  <pagerevisit></pagerevisit>
</head>
```

Description:

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| pagetitle | Page title |
| pageauthor | Author |
| pagedescription | Description of the content of a page |
| pagekeywords | List of keywords of the page |
| pagecontenttype | Content-Type (character set) of the page or component |
| pagelanguage | Language shortcut of the page |
| pagerevisit | Search engine revisit of the page |

2.3 Text

This XML-node stores the text.

```
<text>
  <text_id>headline</text_id>
  <textuser>demouser</textuser>
  <textcontent>fgfdgfdg</textcontent>
</text>
```

Description:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| text_id | Text identification |
| textuser | Text owner (last changes of the Text by a user) |
| textcontent | text content |

2.4 Media

This XML-node describes an included media file.

```
<media>
  <media_id>logo</media_id>
  <mediauser>otheruser</mediauser>
  <mediafile>Publication/demo_hcms0000033.jpg</mediafile>
  <mediaobject>%page%/Publication/Multimedia/demo.jpg</mediaobject>
  <mediaalttext>demoimage</mediaalttext>
  <mediaalign></mediaalign>
  <mediawidth>200</mediawidth>
  <mediaheight>100</mediaheight>
</media>
```

Description:

| | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| media_id | Media identification |
| mediauser | Media owner (last changes of the Media by a user) |
| mediafile | included multimedia file and declaration of the Publication |
| mediaobject | Location of the multimedia file |
| mediaalttext | Alternative text of the multimedia file |
| mediaalign | Alignment of the multimedia file |
| mediawidth | Displayed width of the multimedia file |
| mediaheight | Displayed height of the multimedia file |

2.5 Links

This XML-node describes the link to a page or file.

```
<link>
  <link_id>link</link_id>
  <linkuser>demouser</linkuser>
  <linkhref>http://localhost/index.php</linkhref>
  <linktarget>_blank</linktarget>
  <linktext>click me</linktext>
</link>
```

Description:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| link_id | Link identification |
| linkuser | Link owner (last changes of the Link by a user) |
| linkhref | Reference (Link) to a page or file |
| linktarget | Target of the reference (name of the target frame) |
| linktext | Text describing the link |

2.6 Components

This XML-node describes the reference to Components.

```
<component>
  <component_id>teasers</component_id>
  <componentuser>otheruser</componentuser>
  <componentcond>$customer == "private"</componentcond>
  <componentfiles>%comp%/teaser_1.php|%comp%/teaser_2.php|</componentfiles>
</component>
```

Description:

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| component_id | Component identification |
| componentuser | Component owner (last changes of the Component reference by a user) |
| componentcond | assigned customer Profile to the Component |
| componentfiles | Reference (Component-link) to a single or multiple Components |

2.7 Articles

This XML-node describes the article information.

```
<article>
  <article_id>news</article_id>
  <articletitle>Top News</articletitle>
  <articledatefrom>2002-10-01</articledatefrom>
  <articledateto>2002-11-01</articledateto>
  <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
  <articleuser>demouser</articleuser>
  <articletextcollection>
  </articletextcollection>
</article>
```

Description:

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| article_id | Article identification |
| articletitle | Title of the Article |
| articledatefrom | Publishing date of the Article |
| articledateto | End date of publishing the Article |
| articlestatus | Publishing settings of the Article: active = always published/displayed inactive = never published/displayed timeswitched = scheduled publishing/display |
| articleuser | Article owner (last changes of the Article by a user) |
| articlecollection | Holds all content of the Article |

3 Function libraries

3.1 Including a library

The inclusion of a configuration or library requires that you know the absolute or relative path to the library. By using the function "require" or "require_once" and specifying the path to the library file all functions contained in the library will be available. Once the library is included, all functions can be used in the script.

To use the hyperCMS functions, the file "hypercms_api.inc.php" needs to be included. This file contains all functions required for programming.

```
// absolute path on MS Windows
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");

// relative path on MS Windows or Linux/UNIX
require_once ("function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

3.2 Loading the configuration

3.2.1 Content Management Server

To use the main configuration of hyperCMS the appropriate configuration file must be loaded. The main configuration will be loaded when including the hyperCMS API. However you can also load it in your script.

Using the variable \$site for the identification of a publication, the publication can be loaded as well. The hyperCMS config file is located in "hypercms/config" and is named "config.inc.php". The publication config files are located in hyperCMS Data directory in the directory "data/config". Its filename holds the name of the publication as well as the ending "inc.php.", example: site.inc.php.

```
// Include the main config file (please set the correct path):
require_once ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/hypercms/config.inc.php");

// Include publication management config file
// Attention: Please use valid_publicationname to verify the name before including the file
if (valid_publicationname ($site))
{
    require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_data']."config/".$site.".conf.php");
}
```

The config files can be opened and read. Each parameter is described therein and is available for use in programs. Therefore, please take a look at the configuration to learn more about the parameters and their names.

If you want to set a specific language language, the variable \$lang need to be set. \$lang contains the language code, which is defined in the main configuration file "hypercms/config/config.inc.php".

```
// Set the language for messages in functions, German (de)
$lang = "de";
```

Since you want to use the hyperCMS API you need to include the hyperCMS API loader.

```
// Include the hyperCMS API:
require_once ($mgmt_config['abs_path_cms']."/function/hypercms_api.inc.php");
```

Now you can start using the API functions. For instance loading the content container of an object using various methods:

```
// Loading the page
$pagedata = loadfile ("%page%/MyPublication/home/", "index.php");

// Reading the name of the content container
$contentcontainer = filepointer ($pagedata, "content");

// Loading the live content container from the content repository
$containerdata = loadcontainer ($contentcontainer, "published", $user);

// Or even more simple by using the direct path to the object
$containerdata = getobjectcontainer ("MyPublication", "%page%/MyPublication/home/",
"index.php", $user);
```

The functions will also load the publication specific configuration in case it is not provided. Since many features require the settings of a publication, it is advisable to include the configuration before you plan any actions.

3.2.2 Publication Server

Note that the configuration of the publication server (publication target) is stored separately in an INI file. If you will need the publication target settings, you must load and parse the INI file. After that you can access the settings as an array.

The INI file of the publication target is located in the external repository in the directory "repository/config". The file name corresponds to the name of the publication with the file extension ".ini".

```
// Load and parse the INI file using PHP
$publ_config = parse_ini_file ("C:/inetpub/wwwroot/repository/config/Mandant_1.ini");

// Access the settings of the publication target
echo "This is the document root of the publication:". $publ_config[abs_publ_page];
```

3.3 Global variables

Many functions use global variables that are stored in the configuration and are available to functions as global. You should therefore take care that those global variable names of hyperCMS are not changed in your scripts.

The following list shows all global variables of hyperCMS, which must not be changed with in your own scripts:

```
$mgmt_config
$lang
$lang_name
$lang_shortcut
$lang_codepage
$lang_shortcut_default
```

Many global variables of hyperCMS are useful for use in hyperCMS scripts and PHP scripts, these are only available if the corresponding configuration has been loaded, or a hyperCMS script (used only during the publication process) is in use . Since this happened in the preview as well when publishing pages and components, these variables can be used in hyperCMS scripts. For dynamic applications that are executed each time a visitor accesses a page or component, the configuration must be integrated directly in the template, if hyperCMS variables are required.

Content Management Server:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | language shortcut according to config.inc.php |
| \$mgmt_config['url_path_cms'] | URL of the hyperCMS root directory according to config.inc.php |
| \$mgmt_config['abs_path_cms'] | absolute path to the hyperCMS root directory according to config.inc.php |
| \$mgmt_config['url_path_page'] | URL of the document root of the publication in the management system |
| \$mgmt_config['abs_path_page'] | absolute of the document root of the publication in the management system |
| \$mgmt_config['url_path_comp'] | URL of the component root directory of the publication in the management system |
| \$mgmt_config['abs_path_comp'] | absolute path of the component root directory of the publication in the management system |

Publication Server:

hyperCMS scripts can access variables at any time. The values are stored in the array \$publ_config, but are also optionally available without the array. If the script/application will be executed at each access of a page or component on the publication target, the configuration file must be loaded separately.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$publ_config['url_publ_page'] | URL of the document root of the publication target |
| \$publ_config['abs_publ_page'] | absolute path of the document root of the publication target |
| \$publ_config['url_publ_comp'] | URL of the document root of the publication target |
| \$publ_config['abs_publ_comp'] | absolute path of the document root of the publication target |

Optional (deprected):

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$url_publ_page | URL of the document root of the publication target |
| \$abs_publ_page | absolute path of the document root of the publication target |
| \$url_publ_comp | URL of the document root of the publication target |
| \$abs_publ_comp | absolute path of the document root of the publication target |

3.4 Template variables

There is also the possibility to use hyperCMS template variables in templates. These variables are a special feature, since they do not need to be used in hyperCMS script. Rather, they are placeholder for the value of a variable and can be used in any template.

This neutral form of the variables should primarily be used in templates, providing a more technology-neutral usage.

Please pay attention to the lower case of all variables!

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %container% | for the name of the content container of an object |
| %container_id% | for the ID of the content container of an object |
| %objecthash% | for the hash of an object |
| %object_id% | for the ID of an object |
| %template% | for the template file name of an object used |
| %publication% | for the publication where the object is located |
| %url_location% | for the absolute path (URL) of the location where the object is located |
| %abs_location% | for the absolute path in the filesystem of the location where the object is located |
| %object% | for the name of the object |
| %date% | describes the current date (format: JJJJ-MM-TT) |
| %view% | describes the display mode: publish ... published cmsview ... Editing view in EasyEdit mode preview ... Preview formedit ... Editing mode in form view formlock ... form view with editing locked formmeta ... Metadata in form view template ... Template preview |

To integrate media files (assets) we can make use of a path variable. When publishing a page or component, the path variable is for instance replaced by the URL (address) of the target of the publication:

| | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %tplmedia% | for the absolute path (URL) of the template media repository |
| %url_media% | for the absolute path (URL) of the content media repository (Alternative %media% can be used) |
| %abs_media% | for the absolute path in the filesystem of the content media repository |

The document root of pages and components of the publication target can be provided as well:

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| %url_page% | for the absolute path (URL) of the page root folder |
| %abs_page% | for the absolute path in the filesystem of the page root folder |
| %url_comp% | for the absolute path (URL) of the component root folder |
| %abs_comp% | for the absolute path in the filesystem of the component root folder |
| %url_rep% | for the absolute path (URL) of the external repository root folder |
| %abs_rep% | for the absolute path in the filesystem of the external repository root folder |
| %url_hypercms% | for the absolute path (URL) of the hyperCMS root folder |
| %abs_hypercms% | for the absolute path in the filesystem of the hyperCMS root folder |

Please keep in mind to add a slash "/" to the end of the path variable, if you would like to complement the variable with a continuative path.

Definition of the date format when the format-attribute is used in the textd-Tag:

| | |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| %a | 'am' or 'pm' |
| %A | 'AM' or 'PM' |
| %d | day of the month, 2 digits with leading zeroes (01 to 31) |
| %D | day of the week, textual, short, eg "Fri" |
| %F | month, textual, long; eg "January" |
| %h | hour, 12-hour format (01 to 12) |
| %H | hour, 24-hour format (00 to 23) |
| %g | hour, 12-hour format without leading zeros (1 to 12) |
| %G | hour, 24-hour format without leading zeros (0 to 23) |
| %i | minutes (00 to 59) |
| %j | day of the month without leading zeros (1 to 31) |
| %l | day of the week, textual, long, eg "Friday" |
| %L | 1 if leap year, otherwise - 0 |
| %m | month (01 to 12) |
| %n | month without leading zeros (1 to 12) |
| %M | month, textual, short, eg "Jan" |
| %s | seconds (00 to 59) |
| %t | number of days in the month (28 to 31) |
| %w | day of the week, numeric (0, Sunday to 6, Saturday) |
| %Y | year, 4 digits, eg 2007 |
| %y | year, 2 digits, eg "07" |
| %Z | day of the year (1 to 366) |

If you are using the hyperCMS APIs, it is often advisable to use the place holders %page% and %comp% to access the document root of pages and components. This path variables can be used only on the management side.

It should be noted that the variable is always paired with the publication name to form the root directory, eg:

%page%/publication%/ Pages document root of the current publication

%page%/Publikationsname/ provides the path to root directory of the pages document root.

%comp%/Publikationsname/ provides the path to root directory of the components document root.

3.5 Object operation library

This library contains all functions for the manipulation of objects (pages, components or files). You should only use these functions to access objects that are managed by the system.

3.5.1 createfolder

Syntax:

createfolder (\$site, \$location, \$foldernew, \$user)

Description:

Creates a new folder.

Example:

```
$result = createfolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");
```

Input-Parameters:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the new folder) |
| \$foldernew | Name of the new folder |
| \$user | User name |

globale Input-Parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (has the folder been created successfully) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[folder] | Name of the folder |

3.5.2 deletefolder

Syntax:

deletefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

Description:

Removes an existing folder. The folder is removed only if it contains no more objects. All objects must therefore be removed by using the function deleteobject.

Example:

```
$result = deletefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "brown");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the folder) |
| \$folder | Name of the folder |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
| \$result[result] | True/False (has the folder been removed successfully) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[folder] | Name of the existing folder is not successful, otherwise empty |

3.5.3 renamefolder

Syntax:

renamefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$foldernew, \$user)

Description:

Renames an existing folder.

Example:

```
$result = renamefolder ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "company", "news",  
"Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the folder) |
| \$folder | old folder name |
| \$foldernew | new folder name |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
| \$result[result] | True/False (Could the folder be renamed successfully) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[folder] | Name of the folder |

3.5.4 createobject

Syntax:

createobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$template, \$user)

Description:

Creates a new page or component based on a template. Please note that the location (\$location) defines the category of the object (page/component) as well. This implies further that the value of the parameter \$template must provide a valid page or component template.

Example:

```
$result = createobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index", "page_main",  
"Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the object) |
| \$object | Name of the new object (page or component) |
| \$template | Name of the page or component template (name of the template or template file name) |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

Array Array \$result holds the following information:

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |

3.5.5 deleteobject

Syntax:

deleteobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Removes an existing page, file or component.

Example:

```
$result = deleteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "sales.doc", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[publication] | Name of the publication where the object is located |
| \$result[location] | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |

3.5.6 renameobject

Syntax:

renameobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$objectnew, \$user)

Description:

Renames an existing page, file or component.

Example:

```
$result = renameobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%", "sales.doc",  
"best.doc", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | old name of the object |
| \$objectnew | new name of the object (without file extension) |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[publication] | Name of the publication where the object is located |
| \$result[location] | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |

3.5.7 cutobject

Syntax:

cutobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Cut an existing page, file or component.

Example:

```
$result = cutobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[object] | File Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |
| \$result[clipboard] | temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the temporary file is not necessary) |

3.5.8 copyobject

Syntax:

copyobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Copy an existing page, file or component.

Example:

```
$result = copyobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |
| \$result[clipboard] | temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the temporary file is not necessary) |

3.5.9 copyconnectedobject

Syntax:

copyconnectedobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Connected copy an existing page, file or component sharing the same content container.

Example:

```
$result = copyconnectedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",  
"Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |
| \$result[clipboard] | temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the temporary file is not necessary) |

3.5.10 pasteobject

Syntax:

pasteobject (\$site, \$location, \$user)

Description:

Paste Einfügen an existing page, file or component.

Example:

```
$result = pasteobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$user | User name |
| \$clipboard | temporary entry in the clipboard (can be passed as global variable \$clipboard to the function pasteobject, so reading the temporary file is not necessary) |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[publication] | Name of the publication where the object is located |
| \$result[location] | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |

3.5.11 lockobject

Syntax:

lockobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Locking of one or more existing pages or components based on the same content containers for the exclusive use of a user.

Example:

```
$result = lockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |

3.5.12 unlockobject

Syntax:

unlockobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Unlocking of one or more existing pages or components based on the same content containers for the exclusive use of a user.

Example:

```
$result = unlockobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |
| \$result[object] | File name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objectname] | Name of the page, file or component |
| \$result[objecttype] | File-type or file extension of the file |

3.5.13 publishobject

Syntax:

publishobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Publishing a page or component. All connected copies of the object and its content container will be published as well. If a workflow is in use and does not permit the publishing, the object will not be published.

Example:

```
$result = publishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |

3.5.14 unpublishobject

Syntax:

unpublishobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

Unpublishing a page or component. Link and task management will be executed automatically. All connected copies of the object and its content containers will be unpublished as well.

Example:

```
$result = unpublishobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",  
"Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

global input parameters:

The following global input parameters need to be passed to the function:

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$lang | Language setting or language shortcut, e.g. „en“, „de“ |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Output:

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array \$result holds the following information: |
| \$result[result] | True/False (result of the action) |
| \$result[add_onload] | JavaScript code for the onLoad event |
| \$result[message] | Message regarding the result of the action or error message |

3.5.15 getlinkedobject

Syntax:

getlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$cat)

Description:

This function extracts all objects that have a reference to the given object. This may be page or component links. If the object is a page, then all objects which have a page link to the object will be determined. If the object is a component, all objects which have a component link to the object will be determined.

Example:

```
$result = getlinkedobject ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",  
"page");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$cat | optional: Objekt category [page, comp] |

Output:

Array Array \$result holds the following information:

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| \$result | False (action was not successful) |
| \$result[publication] | Name of the publication where the object is located |
| \$result[location] | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$result[object] | Name of the object |
| \$result[category] | Object category [page, comp] |

3.5.16 getconnectedobject

Syntax:

getconnectedobject (\$site, \$container)

Description:

This function determines all objects that are based on the same content container. The name of the content container of an object can be by extracted by the function "getfilename".

Example:

```
$result = getconnectedobject ("%publication%", "0000127.xml");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$container | Name of the content container |

Output:

Array Array \$result holds the following information:

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| \$result | False (action was not successful) |
| \$result[publication] | Name of the publication where the object is located |
| \$result[location] | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$result[object] | Name of the object |
| \$result[category] | Object category [page, comp] |

3.5.17 getobjectcontainer

Syntax:

getobjectcontainer (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user)

Description:

This function loads the content containers (XML string) of a particular object. The object can be a page, file, component or folder.

The desired content can be extracted from the XML-based container using the function "getcontent" or "selectcontent".

Example:

```
$xmldata = getobjectcontainer ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/", "index.php",  
"demouser");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$location | absolute path (location of the Object) |
| \$object | Name of the object |
| \$user | User name |

Output:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| XML-String | Content of the content container |
| False | An error occurred |

3.6 Edit content

The programmatic editing of an object contents is shown by the following example. Note the function settext, which is used to manipulate text contents of an object, for more details see the Set API function library.

```
// load object file information  
$objectinfo = getobjectinfo ("%publication%", "%page%/%publication%/Home/",  
"index.php", "demouser", $container_version="");  
  
// load content container (work status)  
$contentdata = loadcontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work", "demouser");  
  
// set a new text  
$text = array();  
$type = array();  
$textuser = array();  
$text['Title'] = "My new title";  
$type['Title'] = "u";  
$textuser['Title'] = "demouser";  
$text['Description'] = "My new description";  
$type['Description'] = "f";  
$textuser['Description'] = "demouser";  
  
$containerdata = settext ("%publication%", $contentdata, $objectinfo['container'], $text,  
$type, "no", $textuser, "demouser");  
  
// save working xml content container file  
if (!empty ($containerdata)) $result = savecontainer ($objectinfo['container_id'], "work",  
$containerdata, "demouser");
```

3.7 File operation library

The following functions for file operations should never be used to load or save objects (pages, components or files).

However you can use them to load and save XML content container, if you intend to develop extensions or applications.

3.7.1 loadfile

Syntax:

loadfile (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

This function loads the content of a file. The absolute path and the filename itself must be provided as input parameters. The function waits usually up to 3 seconds to load locked files. If the user parameter \$user is set, the function can also read locked files of the given user.

Example:

```
$data = loadfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$filename | file name |

Output:

| | |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File content | The function was executed successfully and returns the content of the file |
| False | An error occurred |

3.7.2 savefile

Syntax:

savefile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Description:

This function saved content in files. The absolute path of the file name, and the content that will be written to the file needs to be passed as parameters. If the file is locked, it will not be saved and False will be returned.

Example:

```
$result = savefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "text content");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$filename | file name |
| \$filedata | Content that will be saved in the file |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------|
| True | The function was executed successfully |
| False | An error occurred |

3.7.3 loadlockfile

Syntax:

loadlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

This function allows to load the content of a file like the function "loadfile", but it is also triggers a locking mechanism for the file.

The function should only be used when the data will be saved again using the function "savelockfile". This ensures that no other write access by other users can take place.

The user, the absolute path and the filename itself must be passed as a parameter to load and lock the file. To save and unlock the file the function "savelockfile" must be used.

Example:

```
$data = loadlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$user | User name of the user who locked the file |
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$filename | file name |

Output:

| | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| File content | The function was executed successfully und liefert den Inhalt der Datei |
| False | An error occurred |

3.7.4 savelockfile

Syntax:

savelockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Description:

The function "savefile" saved data and unlocks previously opened files using "loadlockfile".

For this purpose, the user, the absolute path, the file name, and the content that needs to be written to the file must be passed as parameters.

Example:

```
savelockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "file content");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$user | User name of the user who locked the file |
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$filename | file name |
| \$filedata | Content that will be saved in the file |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------|
| True | The function was executed successfully |
| False | An error occurred |

3.7.5 lockfile

Syntax:

lockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

The function "lockfile" locks a file for a specific user, so its available for the exclusive use. For this purpose, the user, the absolute path and the file name must be passed as a parameters.

Example:

```
lockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$user | User name of the user who locked the file |
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$filename | file name |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------|
| True | The function was executed successfully |
| False | An error occurred |

3.7.6 unlockfile

Syntax:

unlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Description:

The function "unlockfile" unlocks files that have been previously locked by "lockfile" or opened by "loadlockfile". For this purpose, the user, the absolute path and the file name must be passed as a parameters.

Example:

```
unlockfile ("Miller", "%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$user | User name of the user who locked the file |
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$filename | file name |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------|
| True | The function was executed successfully |
| False | An error occurred |

3.7.7 deletefile

Syntax:

deletefile (\$location, \$file, \$recursive)

Description:

With "deletefile" files and (empty) folders can be deleted. The absolute path, the file or directory name, and a parameter "recursive", which is either (0) or (1), need to be passed. If recursive is set to 1 the entire contents of the directory will be processed, including subdirectories and their files, using the value 0 only the file or directory (if empty) will be removed.

Example:

```
deletefile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", 0);
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$file | file name |
| \$recursive | 0 or 1, if subdirectories should removed recursively as well |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------|
| True | The function was executed successfully |
| False | An error occurred |

3.7.8 appendfile

Syntax:

append (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Description:

With "appendfile" content can be added to a file. The function does not overwrite existing data of a file, it appends the data at the file end. For this the absolute path, the file name, and the content that needs to be written to the file must be passed as parameters.

Example:

```
appendfile ("%page%/%publication%/home/", "index.php", "© 2003 ...");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$abs_path | absolute path of the file, %page% and %comp% can be used as the root elements of the path |
| \$filename | file name |
| \$filedata | Content that will be appended to the file |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------|
| True | The function was executed successfully |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8 XML library

The following functions allow you to read and write content from XML content container. You can optionally query the contents of the container with other technologies that can deal with XML. However, the Edit Content library offers a very simple and performant way of doing this.

3.8.1 setxmlparameter

Syntax:

```
setxmlparameter ($xmldata, $parameter, $value)
```

Description:

Set a specific value of the XML declaration (1.row).

Example:

```
$xmldata = setxmlparameter ($xmldata, "encoding", "UTF-8");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string that should be manipulated |
| \$parameter | Name of the tag that should be manipulated |
| \$value | Value saved in the tag |

Output:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| XML-String | Return of the manipulated XML string |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.2 getcontent

Syntax:

```
getcontent ($xmldata, $tag)
```

Description:

Retrieves the XML content from the content container that is located inside the tags \$tag. An array containing all content or children found will be returned.

Example:

```
// Get all text-children from the content container
$text_array = getcontent ($xmldata, "<text>");
```

```
// Show all text-children
foreach ($text_array as $text) echo $text;
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$tag | Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first array element (Array[0]) |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.3 getxmlcontent

Syntax:

getxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$tag)

Description:

Retrieves the XML content from a content container that is located inside the tags \$tag and leaves in contrast to the function "getcontent" the XML tags in the return value (array). An entire node (well-formed) will therefore be returned.

An array containing all content and childs found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

Example:

```
$text_array = getxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>");  
foreach ($text_array as $text) echo $text;
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$tag | Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first array element (Array[0]) |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.4 selectcontent

Syntax:

selectcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttag, \$childtag, \$childvalue)

Description:

Retrieves the XML content defined by the tag \$parenttag from the content container, where the childtag \$childtag has a certain value \$value.

An array with all items found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
.....  
<text>  
  <text_id>summary</text_id>  
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>  
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>  
</text>  
.....
```

```
// Get all text-childs with id=summary  
$text_array = selectcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");  
  
// Extract the summary from the found content  
foreach ($text_array as $text)  
{  
  $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");  
}
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$parenttag | Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes |
| \$childtag | optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value |
| \$childvalue | optional: Value of the condition, the wildcard character * can be used at the beginning and/or end of the term and is a wildcard for any further characters. |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first array element (Array[0]) |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.5 selectxmlcontent

Syntax:

selectxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttag, \$childtag, \$childvalue)

Description:

Retrieves the XML content defined by the tag \$parenttag from the content container, where the childtag \$childtag has a certain value \$value. In contrast to the function "getcontent" the parent tags are included in the return value (array).

An array with all items found will be returned and can be stored and used in a variable of type array.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
.....
<text>
  <text_id>summary</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
</text>
.....
```

```
// Get all text-childrens with id=summary
$text_array = selectxmlcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "summary");
```

```
// Extract the summary from the found content
foreach ($text_array as $text)
{
  $summary = getcontent ($text, "<textcontent>");
}
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$parenttag | Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes |
| \$childtag | optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value |
| \$childvalue | optional: Value of the condition, the wildcard character * can be used at the beginning and/or end of the term and is a wildcard for any further characters. |

Output:

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Array | Array holding all found values, the first value can be accessed using the first array element (Array[0]) |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.6 deletecontent

Syntax:

deletecontent (\$xmldata, \$tagname, \$condtag, \$condvalue)

Description:

Removes the entire XML content defined by the tag \$tagname. For the selection of a certain child the appropriate XML childtag \$condtag and the enclosed information as \$condvalue as condition can be passed.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
.....  
<text>  
  <text_id>condition</text_id>  
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>  
  <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>  
</text>  
.....
```

```
$xmldata = deletecontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<text_id>", "bedingung");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$parenttag | Name of the tag holding the information or child nodes that should be removed |
| \$condtag | optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value |
| \$condvalue | optional: Value of the condition |

Output:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| XML-String | Return of the manipulated XML string |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.7 setcontent

Syntax:

setcontent (\$xmldata, \$parenttagname, \$tagname, \$contentnew, \$condtag, \$condvalue)

Description:

An XML string is passed and within a certain parent node (\$parenttagname) a certain parameter (\$condtag) must exist and must have a certain value (\$condvalue). If the condition is satisfied, the value of the parameter \$tagname will be replaced by the new value \$contentnew.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
.....
<text>
  <text_id>condition</text_id>
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>
  <textcontent>This is should set!</textcontent>
</text>
.....
```

```
$xmldata = setcontent ($xmldata, "<text>", "<textcontent>", "This is my new value!",
"<text_id>", "condition");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$parenttagname | optional: XML parent tag |
| \$tagname | optional: XML child tag, that value should be replaced (if the condition is met) |
| \$contentnew | new value for the XML child tag \$tagname |
| \$condtag | optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value |
| \$condvalue | optional: Value for the condition |

Output:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| XML-String | Return of the manipulated XML string |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.8 updatecontent

Syntax:

updatecontent (\$xmldata, \$xmlnode, \$xmlnodenew)

Description:

All XML strings \$xmlnode will be replaced by a new XML string \$xmlnodenew in \$xmldata. This method is faster than „setcontent“ when the updated XML node has already been extracted from the container.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
.....  
<text>  
  <text_id>condition</text_id>  
  <textuser>editor1</textuser>  
  <textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent>  
</text>  
.....
```

```
$xmldata = updatecontent ($xmldata, "<textcontent>This is old content!<textcontent> ",  
"<textcontent>This is my new content!<textcontent>");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$xmlnode | XML string to be replaced (node or substring of \$xmldata) |
| \$xmlnodenew | optional: new XML string, if empty, the existing XML string will be removed. |

Output:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| XML-String | Return of the manipulated XML string |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.9 insertcontent

Syntax:

insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$tagname)

Description:

Inserts an XML string (child node) before the end tag of the given XML parent tag. The modified XML string will be returned.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
.....
<articletextlist>
  <text>
    <text_id>art1:summary</text_id>
    <textuser>editor1</textuser>
    <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
  </text>
----- The new child node will be inserted here -----
  <text>
    <text_id>art1:longtext</text_id>
    <textuser>editor1</textuser>
    <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
  </text>
-----
</articletextlist>
.....
```

```
$xmldata = insertcontent ($xmldata, $insertxmldata, "<articletextlist>");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$insertxmldata | XML string that will be inserted |
| \$tagname | optional: Include xml string before the end tag of the given XML parent tag |

Output:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| XML-String | Return of the manipulated XML string |
| False | An error occurred |

3.8.10 addcontent

Syntax:

addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub_xmldata, \$grandtagname, \$condtag, \$condvalue, \$parenttagname, \$tagname, \$contentnew)

Description:

Within a parent node a child node will be added, provided that a certain value in the overlying grandparent node meets the condition. In the child node a value can be set as well. The modified XML string will be returned.

Example:

Extract of a content container:

```
.....
<article>
  <article_id>art1</article_id>
  <articletitle></articletitle>
  <articledatefrom></articledatefrom>
  <articledateto></articledateto>
  <articlestatus>active</articlestatus>
  <articleuser></articleuser>
  <articletextlist>
    <text>
      <text_id>art1:summary</text_id>
      <textuser>editor1</textuser>
      <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
    </text>
    ----- The new child node will be inserted here -----
    <text>
      <text_id>art1:longtext</text_id>
      <textuser>editor1</textuser>
      <textcontent>This is my summary!</textcontent>
    </text>
    -----
  </articletextlist>
</article>
.....
```

```
$xmldata = addcontent ($xmldata, $sub_xmldata, "<article>", "<article_id>", "art1",
"<articletextlist>", "<text_id>", "art1:longtext");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \$xmldata | XML string holding the content |
| \$sub_xmldata | XML string that will be inserted |
| \$grandtagname | XML child tag where the \$sub_xmldata should be embedded |
| \$condtag | optional: XML tag that encloses the information that must be of a certain value |
| \$condvalue | optional: Value for the condition |
| \$parenttagname | optional: XML child tag, where \$sub_xmldata should be embedded |
| \$tagname | optional: Child tag of the embedded XML string where a value will be set |
| \$contentnew | optional: Value for the \$tagname |

Output:

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| XML-String | Return of the manipulated XML string |
| False | An error occurred |

3.9 Meta Data Generator library

This function library allows you to automatically create keyword lists and a description from a given content. This can be used to automatically generate and fill in metadata for pages. The meta data from multimedia files can be extracted and stored in the container of an object.

3.9.1 getmetakeywords

Syntax:

getkeywords (\$text, \$language, \$charset)

Description:

The function requires the text content to be passed as input. All keywords are determined from the text and returned as a keyword list.

Example:

```
$keywords = getkeywords ("This is just a short text.", "en", "UTF-8");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------------|
| \$text | Content als String |
| \$language | optional: Language [en, de], default is "en" |
| \$charset | optional: Character set, default is "UTF-8" |

Output:

| | |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| Keywords | Comma seperated list of keywords |
| False | An error occured |

3.9.2 getmetadescription

Syntax:

getdescription (\$text, \$charset)

Description:

The function requires the text content to be passed as input. A brief description from the given text will be extracted and returned.

Example:

```
$keywords = getdescription ("This is just a short text.", "UTF-8");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| \$text | Content as string |
| \$charset | optional: Character set, default is "UTF-8" |

Output:

| | |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| Keywords | Short description of the content |
| False | An error occured |

3.10 Notifications library

This function library sends automated messages to a user based on limits of a certain value of a particular field.

The user receives a pre-formatted message with information (links) to all objects that are within the search area (date upper and lower limit).

3.10.1 licensenotification

Syntax:

licensenotification (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$text_id, \$date_begin, \$date_end, \$user)

Description:

The function returns all objects due to the specified search range (location and date limits) and sends an e-mail to a specific user with links to all the affected objects.

Example:

```
// set language for mail message
$lang = "en";
```

```
// send mail to Miller
$result = licensenotification ("%publication%", "%comp%/%publication%/images/", "comp",
"valid_date", "2012-09-01", "2012-09-30", "Miller");
```

Input parameters:

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| \$site | Name of the publication |
| \$cat | Object category [page, comp] |
| \$folderpath | Location for the definition of the search area |
| \$text_id | Text ID of the XML node that need to be analyzed |
| \$date_begin | Start date for the seach (YYYY-MM-DD) |
| \$date_end | End date for the seach (YYYY-MM-DD) |
| \$user | User name |

Output:

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| True | Mail wurdwas send successfully |
| False | An error occured |

4 Components and applications

If applications are integrated into components and variables need to be passed from a page to a component, you need to pay attention to the following:

The components must be integrated via the file system (not via HTTP).

All variables to be passed to the component need to be defined in the component as global.

Example:

A page passes a variable to a component.

Code example of a page:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>page</title>
</head>
<body>
<?php $test="This is just a test!"; ?>
[hyperCMS:components id='component']
</body>
</html>
```

The code of the component must be as followed:

```
<p>
<?php
global $test;
echo $test;
?>
</p>
```

In the example, the variable \$test and its value "This is just a test!" will be passed to the component and will be displayed in the presentation of the component.

5 Database Connectivity

The Database Connectivity of the hyper Content Management Server allows the connection of different databases for the storage and retrieval of content. Relational databases are widely used as an external content repository.

For this purpose, a corresponding hyperCMS tag for the Database Connectivity need to be present in each template, which then refers to a DB-Connect file.

In this file functions are stored that hyperCMS will call, provided that the template points to the function file.

The contents are read from the database and will be displayed to the editor. If the editor modifies the content, it will be written to the database again. For read and write access different databases can be accessed as well. The functions in the DB Connect File offer only the shell or standardized interface to hyperCMS that needs to be filled by the programmer.

The subject of database integration is complex and need to be treated individual, since existing databases and their information must be integrated. hyperCMS does not provide any ER model or commits itself to specific database vendors. In general it can be said that all the possibilities of PHP can be exploited in order to connect to various data sources.

Besides the necessary parameters for queries to relational databases, the entire content container is passed as an XML string. This allows documents or content from the content repository to be stored as a node in XML databases as well.

You therefore decide from which sources you read and save data. With PHP you have a powerful language that gives you access to all major databases.

More information regarding the functions of PHP can be found here: <http://www.php.net>

5.1 Creating a Database Connectivity

If you want to create a Database Connectivity, you need to make a copy of the the file "db_connect_default.php". This file can be found in the root directory for storing the management data under the following path: /data /db_connect/

The copy of the file should be named according to the database you want to connect with.

Open the file and gain insight into the functions. In the source code you will also find a description of the functions and parameters passed as well as the output parameters.

The following example will show a read access to a MySQL database in order to extract a text content. We assume that in a table "TextContent" the content will be presented by the primary key "container_id" and "text_id" as well as the text content "text" itself and the text-type "type". The user and the article ID is not stored separately, this is also not necessary for the uniqueness of the content, because the ID of the content container as well as the ID of the element already provides the primary key.

```

// ===== db connect =====
// this file allows you to access a database using the full PHP functionality.
// you can read or write data from or into a database:

// ===== read from database =====
// the following parameter values are passed to each function for
// retrieving data from the database:
// name of the site: $site [string]
// name of the content container: $container_id [string] (is unique
// inside hyperCMS over all sites)
// content container: $container_content [XML-string]
// identification name: $id [string]

// ----- text -----
// if content is text
function db_read_text ($site, $content_id, $container_content, $id, $art_id, $user)
{
    //-----
    // input variables: $id [string], optional: $artid [string], $user [string]
    // return value: $text [array]
    //         the array must exactly look like this:
    //         $text[text], optional: $text[type]
    //         constraints/accepted values for article type, see note below
    // note: special characters in $text are escaped into
    //       their html/xml equivalents.
    //       you can decide between unformatted, formatted and
    //       optional text using $type:
    //       unformatted text: $text[type] = textu
    //       formatted text: $text[type] = textf
    //       text option: $text[type] = textl
    //-----

    $user = "username";
    $password = "password";
    $database = "database";

    // connect to database
    mysql_connect ("localhost", $user, $password);
    @mysql_select_db ($database) or die ("Unable to select database");

    // fire SQL-query
    $result = mysql_query ("SELECT Text, Type FROM TextContent WHERE
        container_id=$container_id AND text_id=$id");

    // count returned rows, must be 1 if unique
    $num_of_rows = mysql_num_rows ($result);

    // get the result into an array named $row
    if ($num_of_rows == 1)
    {
        $row = mysql_fetch_row ($result);

        // set values
        $text[text] = $row[0];
        $text[type] = $row[1];
    }
    else $text = false;

    // close connection
    mysql_close ();

    // return result
    return $text;
}

```


6 Event System

The hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Server provides an event system that allows automated execution of actions when events in the system will be executed. This can be used, for example, to automate manual processes.

Events are usually started by the user by selecting an action, e.g. publishing a page. If the corresponding event is enabled, the event "onpublishobject" will be called after successful execution of the publication process of the page. The functions defined therein will therefore be executed.

The events of the event system can be defined in the "hypercms_eventsys.inc.php" file. This file is located in the internal repository in the folder "data/event system". In this file there are also other important instructions that must be followed during the execution of events.

The event system is valid within the management system for all publications. The system is part of the hyperCMS API and is thus performed on each invocation of the API functions.

Events can be activated and deactivated, so that the use of its defined events can be easily controlled in the "hypercms_eventsys.inc.php" file.

There is a distinction between PRE and POST events. The PRE event will be fired before the actual execution of the called action, while the POST event is called after the successful execution of the action.

Example:

When publishing an object, the page "index.php" located at the same position should be automatically published as well, since the page "index.php" is used to generate an overview using a hyperCMS script all objects of the same folder.

```
// ----- on publish object POST event -----  
function onpublishobject_post ($site, $cat, $location, $object, $user)  
{  
    // load configuration  
    include_once ("config.inc.php");  
  
    // hide the event used in your action (1) otherwise execute event (0)  
    $eventsystem[hide] = 1;  
  
    // insert your program code here  
    $result = publishobject ($site, $location, "index.php", $user);  
  
    // return true if successful  
    if ($result[result] == true) return true;  
    else return false;  
}
```

7 hyperCMS API Function Reference

The documentation of all API functions in the current version is also available on our website hypercms.com. You can view the documentation in its current version directly in the browser. Click on the ?-Icon in the template editor to access the help with all hyperCMS tags and API functions.

7.1 Main API Functions

7.1.1 correctnumber

Syntax

correctnumber (\$number)

Input parameters

8 \$number ... formatted number [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- correct mathematical number / false on error

8.1.1 cleancontent

Description

Removes all HTML tags, scripts and other special characters from the content in order to create a plain text

Syntax

cleancontent (\$text, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string or array]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- cleaned text / false on error

8.1.2 remove_utf8_bom

Description

Remove UTF-8 BOM sequences

Syntax

remove_utf8_bom (\$text)

Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string]

Output

- cleaned text / false on error

8.1.3 convert_utf8

Syntax

convert_utf8 (\$in)

Input parameters

- \$in ... expression [string or array]

Output

- UTF-8 converted expression / original expression on error

8.1.4 convertchars

Syntax

convertchars (\$expression, \$charset_from="UTF-8", \$charset_to="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$expression ... expression [string or array]
- \$charset_from ... input character set [string] (optional)
- \$charset_to ... output character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- converted expression / original expression on error

8.1.5 specialchr

Description

Tests if an expression includes special characters (true) or does not (false).
Allow characters through including them in \$accept (e.g. #\$....)

Syntax

specialchr (\$expression, \$accept="")

Input parameters

- \$expression ... expression [string]
- \$accept ... list of characters to be excluded from search [string] (optional)

Output

- true/false

8.1.6 specialchr_encode

Description

Renames all special characters for file names to an expression according to given rules

Syntax

specialchr_encode (\$expression, \$remove="no")

Input parameters

- \$expression ... expression [string]
- \$remove ... remove all special characters [yes, no]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- expression without special characters (for file names)

8.1.7 specialchr_decode

Description

This is the decode function for function specialchr_encode

Syntax

specialchr_decode (\$expression)

Input parameters

- \$expression ... expression [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- expression with special characters (for file names) / false

8.1.8 convertdate

Description

This function converts a date to a different time zone and format.

Syntax

convertdate (\$date, \$timezone1, \$dateformat1="Y-m-d H:i:s", \$timezone2, \$dateformat2="Y-m-d H:i:s")

Input parameters

- \$date ... date and time [string]
- \$timezone1 ... time zone source [string]
- \$dateformat1 ... source date format [string] (optional)
- \$timezone2 ... time zone target [string]
- \$dateformat2 ... target date format [string] (optional)

Output

- converted date as string / false

8.1.9 offsettime

Description

This function calculates the offset time from UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

Syntax

offsettime ()

Input parameters

Output

- offset time in hh:mm from UTC

8.1.10 object_exists

Description

This function verifies if an object exists already.

Syntax

object_exists (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... path to an object [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false

8.1.11 is_utf8

Description

This function is an alternative to mb_check_encoding (which requires an extra PHP module). It is not failsave!

Syntax

is_utf8 (\$str)

Input parameters

- \$str ... expression [string]

Output

- if string is utf-8 encoded true / false otherwise

8.1.12 is_latin1

Description

This function is an alternative to mb_check_encoding (which requires the mbstring PHP extension).

It is not failsave!

Syntax

is_latin1 (\$str)

Input parameters

- \$str ... expression [string]

Output

- if string is latin 1 encoded true / false otherwise

8.1.13 makestring

Syntax

makestring (\$array)

Input parameters

- \$array ... (multidimensional) array

Output

- string including all array values / false on error

8.1.14 splitstring

Syntax

splitstring (\$string)

Input parameters

- \$string ... string with ";" or ", " as separator [string]

Output

- array with string splitted into array / false on error

8.1.15 is_folder

Description

Checks if the provided path to an object is a folder

Syntax

is_folder (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... path to any object [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.16 is_emptyfolder

Description

Checks if a directory/folder is empty (has no published objects or other files)

Syntax

is_emptyfolder (\$dir)

Input parameters

- \$dir ... path to folder [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.17 is_supported

Description

This function determines if a certain file type by its file extension is supported by the systems media conversion

Syntax

is_supported (\$preview_array, \$file)

Input parameters

- \$preview_array ... preview array holding the supported file extensions as key and references to executables as value [array]
- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.18 is_cloudstorage

Description

This function determines if a cloud storage has been defined in the main configuration or for a specific publication

Syntax

is_cloudstorage (\$site="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.19 is_cloudobject

Description

This function verifies if an object/file is available in the cloud storage

Syntax

is_cloudobject (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to media file or media file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.20 is_date

Description

This function determines if a string represents a valid date format

Syntax

is_date (\$date, \$format="Y-m-d")

Input parameters

- \$date ... date [string]
- \$format ... date format [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.21 is_tempfile

Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a temporary file that should not be uploaded in the system

Syntax

is_tempfile (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... file name or path [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- if file is a temp file true / false on error

8.1.22 is_hiddenfile

Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a hidden file that should not be displayed

Syntax

is_hiddenfile (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... file name or path [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- if file is a hidden file true / false on error

8.1.23 is_keyword

Description

This function checks if the provided expression can be used as a keyword

Syntax

is_keyword (\$keyword)

Input parameters

- \$keyword ... keyword [string]

Output

- if expression can be used as a keyword true / false on error

8.1.24 is_thumbnail

Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a thumbnail file

Syntax

is_thumbnail (\$media, \$images_only=true)

Input parameters

- \$media ... file name or path [string]
- \$images_only ... only thumbnail images should be considered as thumbnail [boolean]

Output

- if file is a thumbnail file true / false on error

8.1.25 is_config

Description

This function checks if the provided file name is a config file

Syntax

is_config (\$media)

Input parameters

- \$media ... file name or path [string]

Output

- if file is a config file true / false if not

8.1.26 is_encryptedfile

Description

This function checks if the provided file is encrypted

Syntax

is_encryptedfile (\$location, \$file)

Input parameters

- \$location ... path to file [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false

8.1.27 is_document

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a document (binary and text based)

Syntax

is_document (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

8.1.28 is_image

Description

This function determines if a certain file is an image

Syntax

is_image (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

8.1.29 is_rawimage

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a raw image

Syntax

is_rawimage (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

8.1.30 is_aiimage

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a vector-based Adobe Illustrator (AI) or AI-compatible EPS file

Syntax

is_aiimage (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

Output

- true / false

8.1.31 is_video

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a video

Syntax

is_video (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

8.1.32 is_rawvideo

Description

This function determines if a certain file is a RAW video

Syntax

is_rawvideo (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

8.1.33 is_audio

Description

This function determines if a certain file is an audio file

Syntax

is_audio (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name or file extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

8.1.34 is_mobilebrowser

Description

Detects mobile browsers (smartphones and tablets)

Syntax

is_mobilebrowser ()

Input parameters**global input parameters**

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.35 is_iOS**Description**

Detects if a mobile browser is an iPhone, iPad or iPod

Syntax

is_iOS ()

Input parameters**global input parameters**

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.36 is_activelanguage**Description**

This function determines if a language has been enabled for automatic translation in the publication settings

Syntax

is_activelanguage (\$site, \$langcode)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$langcode ... 2-digits language code [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.37 copyrecursive

Description

This function copies all directories and files from source to destination directory

Syntax

copyrecursive (\$src, \$dst)

Input parameters

- \$src ... source directory [string]
- \$dst ... destination directory [string]

Output

- true/false

8.1.38 array_iunique

Description

This function is the case-insensitive form of PHPs array_unique function

Syntax

array_iunique (\$array)

Input parameters

- \$array ... array [array]

Output

- unique array / false

8.1.39 in_array_substr

Description

This function is supporting the search of substrings in the array values compared to PHPs in_array function

Syntax

in_array_substr (\$search, \$array)

Input parameters

- \$search ... search expression [string]
- \$array ... array [array]

Output

- true / false

8.1.40 createfilename

Description

Creates a valid file name without special characters that does not exceed the maximum file name length

Syntax

createfilename (\$filename)

Input parameters

- \$filename ... path to file or directory [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- new filename/false

8.1.41 correctfile

Syntax

correctfile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$abs_path ... path to file or directory [string]
- \$filename ... file or directory name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- correct filename/false

8.1.42 correctpath

Syntax

correctpath (\$path, \$slash="/")

Input parameters

- \$path ... path to folder [string]
- \$slash ... directory separator [string] (optional)

Output

- correct path/false

8.1.43 convertpath

Description

This function replaces object pathes of the content management config with %page% and %comp% path variables

Syntax

convertpath (\$site, \$path, \$cat="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... content management path to folder or object [string]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- converted path or URL / false on error

8.1.44 convertlink

Description

This function replaces pathes of the publication management config with %page% and %comp% path variables.

Syntax

convertlink (\$site, \$path, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... publication management path to folder or object [string]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config

- \$publ_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- converted path or URL / false on error

8.1.45 deconvertpath

Description

This function replaces all %page% and %comp% path variables with the path of the content management config.

It converts the path only on content management side not for the publication target.

It optionally transform special characters as well.

BE AWARE: The input path must not provide template data since valid_publicationname might return false.

Syntax

deconvertpath (\$objectpath, \$type="file", \$specialchr_transform=true)

Input parameters

- \$objectpath ... string including path to folder or object [string]
- \$type ... convert to file system path or URL [file, url] (optional)
- \$specialchr_transform ... transform special characters using specialchr_encode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- deconverted path/false

8.1.46 deconvertlink

Description

This function deconverts the path only for the publication target.

It should be used for page linking, otherwise the function will return the absolute link including the host for component links.

Syntax

deconvertlink (\$path, \$type="url")

Input parameters

- \$path ... path to folder or object [string]
- \$type ... convert to file system path or URL [file, url]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- converted absolute link without host/false

8.1.47 mediapublicaccess

Description

Is the media file public accessible. Has it been published or has the setting 'publicdownload' in the main configuration been enabled.

This function does not include direct links to the media files (used in websites).

Syntax

mediapublicaccess (\$mediafile)

Input parameters

- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.48 createviewlink

Description

The view link is mainly used inside the system as a reference to a multimedia file.

The database is not required since the object hash or ID is not needed to create the view link.

Syntax

createviewlink (\$site, \$mediafile, \$name="", \$force_reload=false, \$type="wrapper")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$name ... media name [string] (optional)
- \$force_reload ... force reload [boolean] (optional)
- \$type ... link type [wrapper, download] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

8.1.49 createportallink

Description

The portal access link is used to provide public access without logon based on a certain user profile and user hash that is connected with the portal.

Syntax

createportallink (\$site, \$portal)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$portal ... portal name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file / false on error

8.1.50 createaccesslink

Description

Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the provided user account.

Syntax

createaccesslink (\$site, \$location="", \$object="", \$cat="", \$object_id="", \$login, \$type="al", \$lifetime=0, \$formats="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object_id ... object-ID [string] (optional)
- \$login ... user name of the user account to be used for access [string]
- \$type ... link type [al, dl] (optional)
- \$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- \$formats ... formats defined in main configuration [JSON-string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- URL for access to given object / false on error

8.1.51 createobjectaccesslink

Description

Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the user account defined in the publication settings.

Syntax

createobjectaccesslink (\$site="", \$location="", \$object="", \$cat="", \$object_id="", \$container_id="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
- \$container_id ... container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

8.1.52 createwrapperlink

Description

In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

Syntax

createwrapperlink (\$site="", \$location="", \$object="", \$cat="", \$object_id="", \$container_id="", \$type="", \$mediaconfig="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
- \$container_id ... container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)
- \$type ... media file extension or type based on main config settings [string] (optional)
- \$mediaconfig ... media configuration based on main config settings [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

8.1.53 createdownloadlink

Description

In order to track and include external user IDs in the daily statistics you need to manually add the 'user' parameter to the link in the form of: &user=[user-ID]

Syntax

createdownloadlink (\$site="", \$location="", \$object="", \$cat="", \$object_id="", \$container_id="", \$type="", \$mediaconfig="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$object_id ... object ID [string] (optional)
- \$container_id ... container-ID or repository media file [string] (optional)
- \$type ... media file extension or type based on main config settings [string] (optional)
- \$mediaconfig ... media configuration based on main config settings [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- URL for download of the multimedia file of the given object or folder / false on error

8.1.54 createmultiaccesslink

Description

Creates an access link to any object based on the permissions of the provided user account.

Syntax

`createmultiaccesslink ($multiobject, $login, $type="al", $lifetime=0, $formats="")`

Input parameters

- `$multiobject` ... multiobject [path1|path2|path3] or [array]
- `$login` ... user name of the user account to be used for access [string]
- `$type` ... link type [al, dl] (optional)
- `$lifetime` ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- `$formats` ... formats [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- `$user`
- `$mgmt_config`
- `$hcms_lang`
- `$lang`

Output

- URL for access to the requested objects / false on error

8.1.55 createmultidownloadlink

Description

Generates a download link of a selectio of media objects. Pages and components will be ignored.

There is a difference in the file conversion functionality:

Case 1: multiobject (min. 2 objects or object is a folder) without the support of file conversion

Case 2: multiobject with only one object (must not be a folder) with support of file conversion

Syntax

`createmultidownloadlink ($site, $multiobject, $name="", $user, $type="", $mediacfg="", $linktype="download", $flatzip=false)`

Input parameters

- `$site` ... publication name [string]
- `$multiobject` ... multiobject using | as seperator [string] or [array] (optional)
- `$name` ... presentation name [string] (optional)
- `$user` ... user name [string]
- `$type` ... conversion type example: jpg [string]
- `$mediacfg` ... media configuration used for conversion (e.g.: 1024x768px) [string]
- `$linktype` ... link type [wrapper, download] (optional)
- `$flatzip` ... flat hierarchy means no directories [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- `$mgmt_config`

- \$mgmt_compress
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- URL for download of the requested objects / false on error

8.1.56 cleandomain

Description

Returns the URL notation without the protocol: //domain.com

If you want to integrate hyperCMS API code into a webapplication operated in a different domain,

you need to define the main configuration setting \$mgmt_config['cleandomain'] = false;

Syntax

cleandomain (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... string to clean from http(s)://domain [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- cleaned string / false on error

8.1.57 fileversion

Description

Creates a version file name

Syntax

fileversion (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name [string]

Output

- versioned file name [string] / false on error

8.1.58 createversion

Description

Creates a new version of a multimedia file and container

Syntax

createversion (\$site, \$file, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file ... media file name or container name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_docoptions
- \$hcms_ext
- \$user

Output

- true / false

8.1.59 rollbackversion

Description

Makes an older object version to the current version

Syntax

rollbackversion (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$container_version, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$container_version ... container version name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_docoptions
- \$hcms_ext
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result_array

8.1.60 deleteversion

Description

Removes the version of an object

Syntax

deleteversion (\$site, \$container_version, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container_version ... location [string]
- \$user ... object name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.61 deleteversions

Description

Removes all versions of all objects or templates

Syntax

deleteversions (\$type, \$report, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$type ... type [content, template] or valid path in filesystem
- \$report ... report [yes, no]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true [report=no] or report [report=yes]
- false on error

8.1.62 loadfile_header

Description

Loads the file header, represented by a defined header size.

Syntax

loadfile_header (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- file content

8.1.63 loadfile_fast

Description

This functions is identical to loadfile, but it does not wait for locked files to be unlocked again. It should only be used on files that won't be locked by the system. It is therefore recommended to use loadfile.

Syntax

loadfile_fast (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- file content

8.1.64 loadfile

Description

This function loads a file and waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked

Syntax

loadfile (\$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- file content

8.1.65 loadlockfile

Description

This function loads and locks a file for a sepecific user. It waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked.

Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanismen for files.

Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile.

It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again.

savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile before.

Syntax

loadlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename, \$force_unlock=3)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$force_unlock ... force unlock of file after x seconds [integer]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- file content

8.1.66 savefile

Description

This function saves content to a file

Syntax

savefile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Input parameters

- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$filedata ... file content [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.67 savelockfile

Description

Saves content to a locked file. It requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile. Function loadlockfile and savelockfile includes a locking mechanism for files. Every time you want to lock a file during your operations use loadlockfile. It is important to use savelockfile to save and unlock the file again. savelockfile requires the file to be opened by loadlockfile before.

Syntax

savelockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$filedata ... file content [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.68 appendfile

Description

Appends data to a file but cannot create a new file!
Waits up to 3 seconds for locked files to be unlocked again.
Files won't be unlocked if the file is already locked.

Syntax

appendfile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$filedata)

Input parameters

- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]
- \$filedata ... file content [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.69 lockfile

Description

This functions lockes a file for a specific user

Syntax

lockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.70 unlockfile

Description

This functions unlockes a file for a specific user

Syntax

unlockfile (\$user, \$abs_path, \$filename)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.71 deletefile

Description

Deletes a file or directory. If parameter recursive is et to true all items of a directory will be removed as well.

Syntax

deletefile (\$abs_path, \$filename, \$recursive=false)

Input parameters

- \$abs_path ... path to file [string]
- \$filename ... file or directory name [string]
- \$recursive ... delete all files in directory recursively including symbolic links [boolean]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.72 restoremediafile

Description

Moves an exported media file back to the media repository.

Syntax

restoremediafile (\$site, \$mediafile)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array

8.1.73 preparemediafile

Description

Prepares a media file for use in the system (load from cloud, decrypt content)

Syntax

preparemediafile (\$site, \$medialocation, \$mediafile, \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$medialocation ... media file location [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.1.74 deleteannotationimages

Description

Deletes all annoation images of images and documents

Syntax

deleteannotationimages (\$site, \$mediafile)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... mediafile name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

8.1.75 deletemediafilas

Description

Deletes all derivatives (thumbnails, config files, converted versions of the file) of a specific media file resource. Deletes the original media file optionally .

Syntax

deletemediafilas (\$site, \$mediafile, \$delete_original=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... mediafile name [string]
- \$delete_original ... delete original media file [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_docoptions
- \$hcms_ext
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.76 avoidfilecollision

Description

Appending data to a file ensures that the previous write process is finished (required due to issue when editing encrypted files)

Syntax

avoidfilecollision (\$data="tempdata", \$force=false)

Input parameters

- \$data ... data string [string] (optional)
- \$force ... force execution [boolean]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$site

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.77 substr_in_array

Description

Searches for substring in array

Syntax

substr_in_array (\$search, \$array)

Input parameters

- \$search ... search-string [string]
- \$array ... array [array]

Output

- array with found values / false

8.1.78 downloadobject

Description

This functions provides an object via http for viewing. Not suitable for multimedia objects!

Syntax

downloadobject (\$location, \$object, \$container="", \$lang="en", \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$container ... content container [string]
- \$lang ... language [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

- \$eventssystem
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- stream of file content / false on error

8.1.79 downloadfile

Description

This functions provides a file via http for view or download

Syntax

downloadfile (\$filepath, \$name, \$force="wrapper", \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$filepath ... path to file [string]
- \$name ... file name to show for download via http [string]
- \$force ... force file wrapper or download or no file headers for WebDAV [download, wrapper, noheader]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$eventssystem
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$is_iphone

Output

- stream of file content / false on error

8.1.80 loadcontainer

Description

This functions loads a content container

Syntax

loadcontainer (\$container, \$type="work", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$container ... container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]
- \$type ... optional container type [published, work, version]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- XML content of container / false on error

8.1.81 savecontainer

Description

Saves data into existing content container by default. Only if \$init is set to true it will initially save a non existing container.

Syntax

savecontainer (\$container, \$type="work", \$data, \$user, \$init=false)

Input parameters

- \$container ... container file name or container id (working container will be loaded by default) [string]
- \$type ... container type [published, work, version] (optional)
- \$data ... container content [XML]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$init ... save container initially [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.82 checkworkflow

Description

Help function for function buildview to evaluate the workflow of an object and return the manipulated view store, view name, workflow ID, workflow role and the encrypted workflow token.

Workflow roles:

- 0 ... user is not a member of workflow (no permissions)
- 1 ... read
- 2 ... read + edit
- 3 ... read + publish
- 4 ... read + edit + publish
- 5 ... no workflow (users permissions apply)

Syntax

checkworkflow (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat="", \$contentfile="", \$contentdata="", \$buildview="cmsview", \$viewstore="", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$contentfile ... container name [string] (optional)
- \$contentdata ... container [XML string] (optional)
- \$buildview ... view name [string] (optional)
- \$viewstore ... view store [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array

8.1.83 inherit_db_load

Description

This function loads and locks the inheritance database.

Each record of the inherit management database has the following design:

xml-content container : | absolute path to 1-n objects : | 1-m inherits used by 1-n objects

Important: The inherit management database needs to be saved or closed after loading it

Syntax

inherit_db_load (\$user)

Input parameters

- \$user ... %

global input parameters

- \$siteaccess
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

8.1.84 inherit_db_read

Description

This function loads the inheritance database for reading

Syntax

inherit_db_read ()

Input parameters**global input parameters**

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- inheritance database [2 dim. array]/false

8.1.85 inherit_db_close

Description

Closes and unlocks the inheritance management database

Syntax

inherit_db_close (\$user)

Input parameters

- \$user ... %

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.86 inherit_db_save

Description

This function saves und unlocks the inheritance management database

Syntax

inherit_db_save (\$inherit_db, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$inherit_db ... inherit database [array]
- \$user

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.87 inherit_db_getparent

Syntax

inherit_db_getparent (\$inherit_db, \$child)

Input parameters

- \$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$child ... child [string]

Output

- all parents of given child [1 dim. array] / false

8.1.88 inherit_db_getchild

Syntax

inherit_db_getchild (\$inherit_db, \$parent)

Input parameters

- \$inherit_db ... parent [string]
- \$parent

Output

- all childs of given parent [1 dim. array] / false

8.1.89 inherit_db_setparent

Description

This function updates and insert all references from a child an its parents

Syntax

inherit_db_setparent (\$inherit_db, \$child, \$parent_array)

Input parameters

- \$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$child ... child [string]
- \$parent_array ... parents [array]

Output

- inherit database [2 dim. array]

8.1.90 inherit_db_insertparent

Syntax

inherit_db_insertparent (\$inherit_db, \$parent, \$child_array)

Input parameters

- \$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$parent ... parent [string]
- \$child_array ... childs [array]

Output

- inherit database [2 dim. array]

8.1.91 inherit_db_deleteparent

Syntax

inherit_db_deleteparent (\$inherit_db, \$parent)

Input parameters

- \$inherit_db ... inherit database [2 dim. array]
- \$parent ... parent [string]

Output

- inherit database [2 dim. array]

8.1.92 createinstance

Description

This function creates a new instance with all its files and the MySQL database

Syntax

createinstance (\$instance_name, \$settings, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$instance_name ... instance name [string]
- \$settings ... settings array [array]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.93 editinstance

Description

This function saves the instance configuration in the config file

Syntax

editinstance (\$instance_name, \$content, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$instance_name ... instance name [string]
- \$content ... content [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.94 deleteinstance

Description

This function creates a new instance with all its files and the MySQL database

Syntax

deleteinstance (\$instance_name, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$instance_name ... instance name [string]
- \$user ... settings [array]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.95 createpublication

Description

This function creates a new publication with all its files

Syntax

createpublication (\$site_name, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$siteaccess
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.96 editpublication

Description

This function saves all settings of a publication. It is a good advice to load the settings of a publication and manipulate the values in order to provide all settings as input.

Settings (keys for settings array):

inherit_comp ... inherit components [boolean]

inherit_tpl ... inherit templates [boolean]

youtube_token ... Youtube token [string]

registration ... enable registration of new users [boolean]

registration_group ... assign new users to the group [string]

registration_notify ... notify the users whenever a new user registered [string]

site_admin0 ... enable publication management [true]

url_path_page ... URL to page root on management server [string]

abs_path_page absolute path to page root on management server [string]

exclude_folders ... exclude folders from the system [string]

allow_ip ... only enable access for the provided IP addresses [string]

webdav ... enable WebDAV access [boolean]

webdav_dl ... enable download links for WebDAV [boolean]

webdav_al ... enable access links for WebDAV [boolean]

default_codepage ... default character set of the publication [string]

sendmail ... enable send mail [boolean]

mailserver ... mailserver name [string]

portalaccesslink ... enable portal access via public link [boolean]

accesslinkuser ... user to be used for access links [string]

watermark_image ... watermark settings for images (-wm /home/hypercms/public_html/logo_watermark.png->topleft->10) [string]

watermark_video ... watermark settings for videos (-wm

/home/hypercms/public_html/logo_watermark.png->topleft->10) [string]
 sharesociallink ... enable social media link sharing [boolean]
 youtube ... enable Youtube upload [boolean]
 theme ... standard design theme of the publication [string]
 translate ... languages that can be used for automated translation (en, fr, de) [string]
 ocr ... languages that can be used for OCR (en, de, ...) [string]
 crypt_content ... encrypt content [boolean]
 connector_rest ... Enable RESTful API [boolean]
 connector_soap ... enable SOAP API [boolean]
 storage_limit ... storage limit in MB [integer]
 gs_access_json ... Google Cloud service JSON access code [string]
 gs_analyze_image ... Enable automated image tagging [boolean]
 gs_analyze_video ... Enable automated video tagging [boolean]
 gs_speech2text ... Enable automated speech to text translation for video and audio files [boolean]
 gs_speech2text_langcode ... language code to be used for Google Speech2Text Cloud service (en-US) [string]
 url_publ_page ... URL to page root on publication server [string]
 abs_publ_page ... absolute path to page root on publication server [string]
 url_publ_rep ... URL to repository root on publication server [string]
 abs_publ_rep ... absolute path to repository root on publication server [string]
 abs_publ_app ... absolute path to application root on publication server [string]
 publ_os ... operating system used (UNIX or WIN) [string]
 remoteclient ... URL to remote client on remote webserver [string]
 ldap_servers ... The domain controllers option is an array of servers located on your network that serve Active Directory [string]
 ldap_base_dn ... The base distinguished name is the base distinguished name you'd like to perform operations on. An example base DN would be `DC=corp, DC=acme, DC=org`. [string]
 ldap_userdomain ... The user domain is the suffix of your user accounts in AD [string]
 ldap_version ... LDAP protocol version [2, 3]
 ldap_port ... The port option is used for authenticating and binding to your AD/LDAP server. The default ports are already used for non SSL and SSL connections (389 and 636). Only insert a port if your AD server uses a unique port. [integer]
 ldap_follow_referrals ... The follow referrals option is a boolean to tell active directory to follow a referral to another server on your network if the server queried knows the information you are asking for exists, but does not yet contain a copy of it locally. This option is defaulted to false. [boolean]
 ldap_use_ssl ... If you need to be able to change user passwords on your server, then an SSL or TLS connection is required [boolean]
 ldap_use_tls ... If you need to be able to change user passwords on your server, then an SSL or TLS connection is required [boolean]
 ldap_sync ... Synchronize LDAP users with system user (create and edit user)
 ldap_delete_user ... Delete user that do not exist in LDAP
 ldap_user_filter ... Define the user filter for the search in LDAP/AD
 ldap_user_attributes ... Define the user attributes you want so sync with LDAP/AD
 ldap_sync_groups_mapping ... Mapping based on a search string that defines the users group membership like "OU=MANAGER GROUP"=>"ChiefEditor" [array]

Syntax

editpublication (\$site_name, \$setting, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string]
- \$setting ... publication settings with setting name as key and parameter as value [array]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.97 editpublicationsetting

Description

This function can be used to edit a single setting of a publication

Syntax

editpublicationsetting (\$site_name, \$setting, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string]
- \$setting ... publication settings with setting name as key and setting parameter as value (see publication config file for details) [array]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.98 deletepublication

Description

This function deletes a publication with all its files

Syntax

deletepublication (\$site_name, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$eventsystem
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.99 createpersonalization

Description

This function creates a new customer personalization tracking or profile

Syntax

createpersonalization (\$site, \$pers_name, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$pers_name ... personalization profile or tracking name [string]
- \$cat ... category [profile, tracking]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.100 deletepersonalization

Description

This function deletes a customer personalization tracking or profile

Syntax

deletepersonalization (\$site, \$pers_name, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$pers_name ... personalization profile or tracking name [string]
- \$cat ... category [profile, tracking]

global input parameters

- \$user

- \$eventssystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.101 loadtemplate

Description

This function loads templates by given name.

Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent publication. If the parent publications have double entries the sort mechanism will define the priority. First priority have numbers, second are upper case letters and last priority have lower case letters.

Syntax

loadtemplate (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- array (template content [XML string]
- publication
- result[true/false]) / false on error

8.1.102 createtemplate

Description

This function creates a new template

Syntax

createtemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.103 edittemplate

Description

This function edits a template

Syntax

edittemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat, \$user, \$content="", \$extension="", \$application="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template file name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$content ... template content [string] (optional)
- \$extension ... template extension [string] (optional)
- \$application ... template application [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.104 deletetemplate

Description

This function deletes a template

Syntax

deletetemplate (\$site, \$template, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]

- \$template ... template file name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp, meta, inc]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.105 createportal

Description

This function creates a new portal template

Syntax

createportal (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... portal template name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.106 editportal

Description

This function edits the settings of a portal.

Syntax

editportal (\$site, \$template, \$portaluser, \$design="day", \$primarycolor="", \$global_files=array(), \$navigation=array(), \$formats="", \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]

- \$template ... template name or file name [string]
- \$portaluser ... portal user name [string]
- \$design ... design theme name [string] (optional)
- \$primarycolor ... primary color as hex code [string] (optional)
- \$global_files ... PHP global FILES variable for file upload/remove [array] (optional)
- \$navigation ... navigation tree names [array] (optional)
- \$formats ... download formats [JSON-string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.107 deleteportal

Description

This function deletes a portal

Syntax

deleteportal (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.108 createuser

Description

This function creates a new user. Use *Null* for publication name to remove access to all publications.

Syntax

createuser (\$site="", \$login, \$password, \$confirm_password, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$login ... user login name [string]
- \$password ... password [string]
- \$confirm_password ... confirmed password [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.109 edituser

Description

This function edits a user. Use **Leave** as input if a value should not be changed. Use **Null** for publication name to remove access to all publications. Use **Null** for user group to remove user from all user groups of the publication.

Syntax

```
edituser ($site="", $login, $old_password="", $password="", $confirm_password="",  
$superadmin="0", $realname="*Leave*", $language="en", $timezone="*Leave*",  
$theme="*Leave*", $email="*Leave*", $phone="*Leave*", $signature="*Leave*",  
$usergroup="*Leave*", $usersite="*Leave*", $validdatefrom="*Leave*",  
$validdateto="*Leave*", $user="sys")
```

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$login ... user login name [string]
- \$old_password ... new login name [string] (optional)
- \$password ... password [string] (optional)
- \$confirm_password ... confirmed password [string] (optional)
- \$superadmin ... super administrator [0, 1] (optional)
- \$realname ... real name [string] (optional)
- \$language ... language setting [en, de, ...] (optional)
- \$timezone ... time zone [string] (optional)
- \$theme ... theme name (optional)
- \$email ... email [string] (optional)
- \$phone ... phone [string] (optional)
- \$signature ... signature [string] (optional)
- \$usergroup ... member of usergroup string [group1|group2] or usergroup array [array] (optional)
- \$usersite ... member of publications string [site1|site2] or publications array [array] (optional)

- \$validdatefrom ... valid date from [date] (optional)
- \$validdateto ... valid date to [date] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$login_cat
- \$group
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.110 deleteuser

Description

This function removes a user

Syntax

deleteuser (\$site, \$login, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication where the user should be removed [**Null**] for all publications [string]
- \$login ... login name of the account that will be removed [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.111 creategroup

Description

This function creates a new user group

Syntax

creategroup (\$site, \$groupname, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$groupname ... group name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.112 editgroup

Description

This function edits the settings of a user group.
The following permissions can be used:

desktopglobal
desktopsetting
desktoptaskmgmt
desktopcheckedout
desktoptimetravel
userglobal
usercreate
userdelete
useredit
groupglobal
groupcreate
groupdelete
groupedit
siteglobal
sitecreate
sitedelete
siteedit
persglobal
perstrack
perstrackcreate
perstrackdelete
perstrackedit
persprof
persprofcreate
persprofdelete
persprofedit
workflowglobal
workflowproc
workflowproccreate
workflowprocdelete
workflowprocedit
workflowprocfolder
workflowscrip
workflowscripcreate
workflowscripdelete
workflowscripedit

templateglobal
tpl
tplcreate
tpldelete
tpledit
tplmedia
tplmediacatcreate
tplmediacatdelete
tplmediacatrename
tplmediaupload
tplmediadelete
componentglobal
compupload
compdownload
compsendlink
compfoldercreate
compfolderdelete
compfolderrename
compcreate
compdelete
comprename
comppublish
pageglobal
pagesendlink
pagefoldercreate
pagefolderdelete
pagefolderrename
pagecreate
pagedelete
pagerename
pagepublish

The value of each parameter can be 1 for granted permission or 0 for no permission.
If you need further explanation about the permissions, please have a look at the Administrators Guide.

Syntax

editgroup (\$site, \$groupname, \$pageaccess, \$compaccess, \$permission, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$groupname ... group name [string]
- \$pageaccess ... page folder access array [array]
- \$compaccess ... component folder access array [array]
- \$permission ... permissions with permission name as key and value of 1 or 0 [array]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.113 deletegroup

Description

This function removes a user group

Syntax

deletegroup (\$site, \$groupname, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$groupname ... group name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.114 renamegroupfolder

Description

This function renames a workgroup folder

Syntax

renamegroupfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folder_curr, \$folder_new, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folder_curr ... old location [string]
- \$folder_new ... new location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.115 deletegroupfolder

Description

This function removes a group folder.

Syntax

deletegroupfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folderpath ... path to the folder [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.116 renameworkflowfolder

Description

This function renames a workgroup folder

Syntax

renameworkflowfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folder_curr, \$folder_new, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folder_curr ... old location [string]
- \$folder_new ... new location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.117 deleteworkflowfolder

Description

This function removes a workgroup folder

Syntax

deleteworkflowfolder (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folderpath ... location of folder [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.118 createmediacat

Description

Creates a new media category in the template media index file. Only used for template media.

Syntax

createmediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat_name ... media category name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

8.1.119 renamemediacat

Description

Renames a new media category in the template media index file

Syntax

renamemediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name_curr, \$mediacat_name)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat_name_curr ... old media category name [string]
- \$mediacat_name ... new media category name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

8.1.120 deletemediacat

Description

Deletes a new media category in the template media index file

Syntax

deletemediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat_name ... media category name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

8.1.121 uploadtomediacat

Description

Uploads a media file into a given template media category

Syntax

uploadtomediacat (\$site, \$mediacat_name, \$global_files)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediacat_name ... media category name [string]
- \$global_files ... PHP global FILES variable [array]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

8.1.122 deletefrommediacat

Description

Deletes a media file from the template media category index

Syntax

deletefrommediacat (\$site, \$mediafile)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- Array with onload JS-code and message

8.1.123 createfolder

Description

This function creates a new folder. The folder name must not match any temp file pattern.

Syntax

createfolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.124 createfolders

Description

This function creates all folders recursively

Syntax

createfolders (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder

- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.125 collectfolders

Description

Help function to create the collection of folders

Syntax

collectfolders (\$site, \$location, \$folder)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array / false

8.1.126 copyfolders

Description

This function copies/creates all folders of the source location using mkdir (only directories will be created!). Used by pasteobject function.

Syntax

copyfolders (\$site, \$location, \$locationnew, \$folder, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location (source) [string]
- \$locationnew ... new location (destination) [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array equal to createfolder

8.1.127 deletefolder

Description

This function removes a folder. The folder must be empty in order to be removed from the system.

Syntax

deletefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.128 renamefolder

Description

This function renames a folder

Syntax

renamefolder (\$site, \$location, \$folder, \$foldernew, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$folder ... folder name [string]
- \$foldernew ... new folder name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.129 correctcontainername

Description

This function adds zeros to the container ID to create the correct file name of the content container.

Syntax

correctcontainername (\$container_id)

Input parameters

- \$container_id ... container ID [string]

Output

- corrected name / false on error

8.1.130 createobject

Description

This function creates a new page or component.

Syntax

createobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$template, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name without file extension [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]

- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.131 uploadfile

Description

This function manages all file uploads, like unzip files, zip a collection of files, create media objects and resize images.

The container name will be extracted from the media file name for updating an existing multimedia file.

Syntax

uploadfile (\$site, \$location, \$cat, \$global_files, \$page="", \$unzip="", \$createthumbnail=0, \$imageresize="", \$imagepercentage="", \$user="sys", \$checkduplicates=true, \$versioning=false, \$zipfilename="", \$zipfilecount=0)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... destination location [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$global_files ... uploaded file (array as defined by PHP autoglobale \$_FILES) [array]
- \$page ... unzip/zip [%, unzip, zip]
- \$unzip ... object name (only for media file update of existing object) [string]
- \$createthumbnail ... create only a new thumbnail from the media file [1, 0] (optional)
- \$imageresize ... resize image [percentage, null] (optional)
- \$imagepercentage ... image resize percentage value [integer] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$checkduplicates ... check for duplicates [boolean] (optional)
- \$versioning ... versioning of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$zipfilename ... name of zip file [string] (optional)
- \$zipfilecount ... number of files to be compressed [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_uncompress
- \$mgmt_compress
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview

- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_parser
- \$eventsystem
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$localpermission
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.132 createmediaobject

Description

This function creates an asset (multimedia object) by reading a given source file. The file name must not match any temp file pattern.

The metadata template is based on the template of the folder the objects resides in.

Syntax

createmediaobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$path_source_file, \$user, \$imagepercentage=0, \$leavefile=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... destination location [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$path_source_file ... path to source multimedia file (uploaded file in temp directory) [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$imagepercentage ... resize original image (100%) by percentage [integer] (optional)
- \$leavefile ... leave file in the directory and create a symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_mediametadata
- \$mgmt_parser
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_uncompress
- \$hcms_ext
- \$eventsystem
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess

- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.133 createmediobjects

Description

This function creates media objects by reading all media files from a given source location (used after unzipfile).

The file name must not match any temp file pattern.

Syntax

createmediobjects (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_destination, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... source location [string]
- \$location_destination ... destination location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$eventsystem
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array with all objects created / false

8.1.134 editmediaobject

Description

This function mainly uses function createmedia to render the objects media, but at the same time takes care of versioning and the object name, if the file extension has been changed

Syntax

editmediaobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$format="jpg", \$type="thumbnail", \$mediadata="", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)
- \$type ... type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail, origthumb(thumbnail made from original video/audio), original, any other string present in \$mgmt_imageoptions] (optional)
- \$mediadata ... base64 encoded media data as alternative to server-side conversion using createmedia [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$wf_token
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_mediadata
- \$hcms_ext
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array / false on error (saves original or thumbnail media file of an object)
- for thumbnail only jpeg format is supported as output)
- user name

8.1.135 manipulateobject

Description

This function removes, unpublishes, renames and pastes objects and is used by other functions which works as a shell for this function

Syntax

manipulateobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user, \$action, \$clipboard_array=array())

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object name (exkl. extension except for action "file_rename") [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$action ... action [page_delete
- \$clipboard_array ... page_rename

global input parameters

- \$wf_token
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_dcoptions
- \$hcms_ext
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$cat
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- array

8.1.136 deletemarkobject

Description

This function marks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

Syntax

deletemarkobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$wf_token
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.137 deleteunmarkobject

Description

This function unmarks a page, asset, or component as deleted.

Syntax

deleteunmarkobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$wf_token
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.138 deleteobject

Description

This function removes a page, asset, or component by calling the function manipulateobject.

Syntax

deleteobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.139 renameobject

Description

This function renames a page, component or asset and calls the function manipulateobject

Syntax

renameobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object name without file extension [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.140 renamefile

Description

This function renames a file (NOT a page, component or asset) and calls the function manipulateobject.

This function renames the file name including the extension and not only the name of an object.

The event that will be executed in the event system is the same as for renameobject.

Syntax

renamefile (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$pagenew, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object including file extension [string]

- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.141 cutobject

Description

This function cuts a page, component or asset.

Syntax

cutobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard_add=false, \$clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- \$clipboard_session ... save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.142 copyobject

Description

This function copies a page, component or asset.

Syntax

copyobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard_add=false, \$clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- \$clipboard_session ... save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.143 copyconnectedobject

Description

This function makes a connected copy of a page, component or asset.

Syntax

copyconnectedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$clipboard_add=false, \$clipboard_session=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard_add ... add to existing clipboard entries [boolean] (optional)
- \$clipboard_session ... save clipboard in session [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.144 pasteobject

Description

This function pastes an object by calling and calls the function manipulateobject

Syntax

pasteobject (\$site, \$location, \$user, \$clipboard_array=array())

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$clipboard_array ... clipboard entries [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.145 lockobject

Description

This function locks an object for a specific user

Syntax

lockobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.146 unlockobject

Description

This function unlocks an object of a specific user

Syntax

unlockobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- array

8.1.147 publishobject

Description

This function publishes a page, component or asset

Syntax

publishobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name (full name incl. extension) [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$ctrlreload

- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.148 publishlinkedobject

Description

This function publishes all linked objects of a given object.
All objects with component links (references) to the given object will be published.
This function is only used by publishobject.

Syntax

publishlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$ctrlreload
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- array

8.1.149 unpublishobject

Description

This function unpublishes a page, component, or asset and calls the function manipulateobject

Syntax

unpublishobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$ctrlreload
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.150 processobjects

Description

Publish, unpublish or delete all objects recursively, and send mails stored in the queue. This function is used by the job 'minutely' to process all objects of the queue.

In order to process all objects recursively a folder name need to be provided and not the .folder file.

This function should not be used for the graphical user interface since it does not provide feedback about the process state!

Syntax

processobjects (\$action, \$site, \$location, \$file, \$published_only=false, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$action ... action [publish, unpublish, delete]
- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$file ... object name or mail ID [string]
- \$published_only ... only published objects [boolean]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.151 collectobjects

Description

Help function used to create a list of all objects inside the provided location.

Syntax

collectobjects (\$root_id, \$site, \$cat, \$location, \$published_only=false)

Input parameters

- \$root_id ... root ID [string]
- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$published_only ... collect only published objects [boolean]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array / false

8.1.152 manipulateallobjects

Description

This function is used to perform actions on multiple objects and is mainly used by popup_status.php.

This function should only be used in connection with the GUI of the system.

Syntax

manipulateallobjects (\$action, \$objectpath_array, \$method="", \$force="start", \$published_only=false, \$user, \$tempfile="", \$maxitems=10)

Input parameters

- \$action ... action [publish
- \$objectpath_array ... unpublish
- \$method ... deletemark
- \$force ... deleteunmark/restore
- \$published_only ... emptypin
- \$user ... delete
- \$tempfile ... paste]

- \$maxitems ... objectpath [array]

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$cat
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.153 createqueueentry

Description

Creates a new item in the queue

Syntax

createqueueentry (\$action, \$object, \$date, \$published_only, \$data="", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$action ... action [publish, unpublish, delete, mail]
- \$object ... object path [string] or object ID [integer]
- \$date ... date and time [YYY-MM-DD HH:MM]
- \$published_only ... publish only published objects [boolean]
- \$data ... data to be saved in queue [array] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.154 savemessage

Description

Saves the data of a sent e-mail message.

Syntax

savemessage (\$data, \$type="mail", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$data ... data to be saved in queue [array]
- \$type ... message type [mail, chat] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.155 remoteclient

Description

Sends data to remote client via http post

Syntax

remoteclient (\$action, \$root, \$site, \$location, \$locationnew, \$page, \$pagenew)

Input parameters

- \$action ... action [save, copy, delete, rename, get]
- \$root ... root [abs_path_link, abs_path_media, abs_path_comp, abs_path_page, abs_path_rep]
- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$locationnew ... new location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$pagenew ... new object name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- http answer [string] or false

8.1.156 HTTP_Post

Description

Sends data via http post and returns response

Syntax

HTTP_Post (\$URL, \$data, \$contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded", \$charset="UTF-8", \$referrer="")

Input parameters

- \$URL ... URL [string]
- \$data ... data (raw data) [array]
- \$contenttype ... content-type [application/x-www-form-urlencoded, multipart/form-data]
- \$charset ... character set [string]
- \$referrer

Output

- http response [string] / false on error

8.1.157 HTTP_Get

Description

Sends data via http get and returns response

Syntax

HTTP_Get (\$URL, \$data="", \$contenttype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded", \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$URL ... URL [string]
- \$data ... data (raw data) [array] (optional)
- \$contenttype ... content-type [string excl. charset] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

Output

- http response [string] / false on error

8.1.158 HTTP_Proxy

Description

Sends all global POST/GET and FILES data via http post and returns response

Syntax

HTTP_Proxy (\$URL, \$enable_file=false)

Input parameters

- \$URL ... URL [string]
- \$enable_file ... enable post of files [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- http response [string] / false on error

8.1.159 loadbalancer

Description

Balances the load by sending all global POST/GET and FILES to one service resource of a given array of service resources.

Don't define and use the same server resources in `$mgmt_config['url_path_service']`, this can lead to an infinite loop.

Syntax

loadbalancer (\$type)

Input parameters

- \$type ... type [renderimage, rendervideo, uploadfile]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- http response [string] / false on error or if disabled

8.1.160 savelog

Description

Adds new entries to log file.

An error entry must be formed like:

date[YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm]|name of script file|error type: "error", "warning" or "information"|unique error code in script file|error message

Syntax

savelog (\$error, \$logfile="event")

Input parameters

- \$error ... error log entries [array]
- \$logfile ... name of log file without extension [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$login
- \$site
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.161 loadlog

Description

Loads a log file and returns the data as string or array for all log records.

Syntax

loadlog (\$logfile="event", \$return_type="array")

Input parameters

- \$logfile ... name of log file without extension [string] (optional)
- \$return_type ... return type [string, array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.162 deletelog

Description

Deletes a log file.

Syntax

deletelog (\$logname="")

Input parameters

- \$logname ... log name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.1.163 debuglog

Description

Writes code lines into debug file in data/log/debug.log

Syntax

debuglog (\$code)

Input parameters

- \$code ... code to write to debug file [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false

8.1.164 notifyusers

Description

Notifies all users based on the given event and location

Syntax

notifyusers (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$event, \$user_from)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$event ... event name [oncreate, onedit, onmove, ondelete]
- \$user_from ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.165 sendlicensenotification

Description

Searches for objects with a date in a defined text field that has to be between the defined

date limits and sends a message to the defined users.
This is a helper function for function licensenotification.

Syntax

sendlicensenotification (\$site, \$cat, \$folderpath, \$text_id, \$date_begin, \$date_end, \$user, \$format="%Y-%m-%d")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$folderpath ... folder path [string]
- \$text_id ... text ID for text field [string]
- \$date_begin ... search from date [YYYY-MM-DD]
- \$date_end ... search till date [YYYY-MM-DD]
- \$user ... user name [string or array] (optional)
- \$format ... date format (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.166 licensenotification

Description

This function reads the license notification configuration and looks up all objects with a date in a defined text field
that has to be between the defined date limits and sends a message to the defined users.

Syntax

licensenotification ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.167 sendresetpassword

Description

Send a new password to the users e-mail address.

Syntax

sendresetpassword (\$login, \$link=false, \$instance="")

Input parameters

- \$login ... user name [string]
- \$link ... provide logon link [boolean] (optional)
- \$instance ... instance name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- message as string

8.1.168 html_diff

Description

Paul's Simple Diff Algorithm v 0.1

Function html_diff is a wrapper for the diff command, it takes two strings and returns the differences in HTML. The tags used are <ins> and , which can easily be styled with CSS.

Syntax

html_diff (\$old, \$new)

Input parameters

- \$old ... old text [string]
- \$new ... new text [string]

Output

- result text showing deleted and inserted words/differences / false on error

8.1.169 createfavorite

Syntax

createfavorite (\$site="", \$location="", \$page="", \$id="", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$page ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$id ... identifier (object ID)
- \$user ... object hash) [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.170 deletefavorite

Syntax

deletefavorite (\$site="", \$location="", \$page="", \$id="", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$page ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$id ... identifier (object ID)
- \$user ... object hash) [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.1.171 rewrite_targetURI

Syntax

rewrite_targetURI (\$site, \$text_id, \$uri, \$exclude_dir_esc="", \$rewrite_type="include")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text_id ... text ID array (text-ID as key and URL parameters as value) to search for in the database [string]
- \$uri ... requested URI [string]
- \$exclude_dir_esc ... exclude path [array] (optional)
- \$rewrite_type ... rewrite type [none, forward, include] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

- \$publ_config

Output

- HTTP header with target URL as location / false on error

8.1.172 rewrite_homepage

Description

Uses the page root directory of the publication configuration and forwards to the default index page. No page include supported!

Syntax

rewrite_homepage (\$site, \$rewrite_type="forward")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$rewrite_type ... rewrite type [none, forward] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config

Output

- HTTP header with target URL as location / false on error

8.1.173 load_csv

Description

Analyzes the content from the CSV file and detects delimiter and enclosure characters if left empty. On success the data will be returned as array starting with a row index of 1.

Syntax

load_csv (\$file, \$delimiter=";", \$enclosure="", \$charset_from="utf-8", \$charset_to="utf-8")

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to CSV file [string]
- \$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional)
- \$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional)
- \$charset_from ... character set of the source data [string] (optional)
- \$charset_to ... character set of the output data [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$eventsystem

Output

- array / false on error

8.1.174 create_csv

Description

Creates a CSV file from an associative data array and returns the file as download or writes the file to the file system if a valid path to a directory has been provided.

For support of MS Excel the encoding should be UTF-16LE in older versions or an UTF-8 BOM need to be added for newer versions of Excel.

Syntax

create_csv (\$assoc_array, \$filename="export.csv", \$filepath="php://output", \$delimiter=";", \$enclosure="\"", \$charset_from="utf-8", \$charset_to="utf-8", \$add_bom=false)

Input parameters

- \$assoc_array ... associative data with row-id and column name as keys [array]
- \$filename ... file name [string] (optional)
- \$filepath ... file path for saving the CSV file [string] (optional)
- \$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional)
- \$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional)
- \$charset_from ... character set of input data [string] (optional)
- \$charset_to ... character set of output data [string] (optional)
- \$add_bom ... add UTF-8 BOM [boolean] (optional)

Output

- true / false on error

8.1.175 sendmessage

Description

Sends a message via e-mail to a user.

Syntax

sendmessage (\$from_user="", \$to_user, \$title, \$message, \$object_id="", \$site="")

Input parameters

- \$from_user ... from user name [string] (optional)
- \$to_user ... to user name [string]
- \$title ... title [string]
- \$message ... message [string]
- \$object_id ... object ID or object path [string] (optional)
- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.1.176 linking_valid

Description

Verifies if a valid access linking exists.

Syntax

linking_valid ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_linking

Output

- true/false

8.1.177 linking_objects

Description

Returns the all objects of an access link as an array.

Syntax

linking_objects (\$return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

- \$return_text_id ... %

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_linking

Output

- result array / false on error

8.1.178 linking_inscope

Description

Verifies if the provided location path is in the scope of the access linking.

Syntax

linking_inscope (\$site="", \$location, \$page="", \$cat="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... object category [comp, page] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_linking

Output

- true/false

8.1.179 savecontent

Description

Saves the provided content for a specific object. Only the provided content based on its ID will be saved. Existing content with a different ID will not be deleted.

Example of a page content array as content input:

```
array(
array(
"pagetitle"=>"My Page",
"pageauthor"=>"Thomas Tester",
"pagedescription"=>"Just an example"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyText",
"textu"=>"I am a text"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyKeywords",
"textk"=>"apple, car, mobile",
"language"=>"en"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyImage",
"mediaobject"=>"%comp%/myPublication/image.jpg",
"mediaalttext"=>"This is my image",
"mediaalign"=>"top",
"mediawidth"=>"260",
"mediaheight"=>"140",
),
array(
"id"=>"MyLink",
"linkhref"=>"http://www.hypercms.com",
"linktarget"=>"_SELF",
"linktext"=>"hyperCMS Home"
),
array(
"id"=>"MyComponent",
"componentm"=>"%comp%/comp_1.html|%comp%/comp_2.html",
```

```
"condition" => ""  
)  
)
```

Syntax

savecontent (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$content, \$charset="UTF-8", \$user, \$db_connect="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$content ... content array with 1st key as index number and 2nd keys as id or name according to the template tags [array]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$db_connect ... DB connectivity file name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$lang
- \$hcms_lang
- \$eventsystem
- \$rootpermission
- \$globalpermission
- \$localpermission
- \$siteaccess
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$adminpermission
- \$hiddenfolder

Output

- true/false

8.2 Get API Functions

8.2.1 getserverload

Syntax

getserverload (\$interval=0)

Input parameters

- \$interval ... intervall for average system load can be 1

Output

- Returns the average system load (the number of processes in the system run queue) over the last minute
- the number of CPU cores
- and the memory usage as array

8.2.2 getConfigvalue

Description

Help function for createinstance

Syntax

getConfigvalue (\$config, \$in_key="")

Input parameters

- \$config ... settings [array]
- \$in_key ... value/substring in array key [string] (optional)

Output

- value of setting

8.2.3 getSession

Syntax

getSession (\$variable, \$default="")

Input parameters

- \$variable ... session variable name [string]
- \$default ... default session value [string] (optional)

Output

- session value

8.2.4 getRequest

Description

Returns the value of a POST, GET or COOKIE request, or a default value if not valid.

Syntax

getRequest (\$variable, \$force_type=false, \$default="")

Input parameters

- \$variable ... request variable name [string]
- \$force_type ... must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname, url, bool] (optional)
- \$default ... default value [string] (optional)

Output

- request value

8.2.5 getrequest_esc

Description

Returns the escaped value in order to prevent XSS from POST, GET or COOKIE variables. Returns a default value if not valid.

Syntax

getrequest_esc (\$variable, \$force_type=false, \$default="", \$js_protection=false)

Input parameters

- \$variable ... request variable name [string]
- \$force_type ... must be of certain type [numeric, array, publicationname, locationname, objectname] (optional)
- \$default ... default value [string] (optional)
- \$js_protection ... remove characters to avoid JS injection [boolean] (optional)

Output

- request value

8.2.6 getuserip

Description

Retrieves the IP address of the client/user.

Syntax

getuserip ()

Input parameters**Output**

- IP address of client / false on error

8.2.7 getobjectlistcells

Syntax

getobjectlistcells (\$viewportwidth, \$is_mobile=0)

Input parameters

- \$viewportwidth ... width of viewport or window in pixels [integer]
- \$is_mobile ... is mobile device [0, 1] (optional)

Output

- number of table cells/rows for the gallery view of object lists

8.2.8 getlanguageoptions

Syntax

getlanguageoptions ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array with 2-digit language code as key and language name in English as value / false on error

8.2.9 getlanguagefile

Syntax

getlanguagefile (\$lang="en")

Input parameters

- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- language file name

8.2.10 getcodepage

Syntax

getcodepage (\$lang="en")

Input parameters

- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage

Output

- code page (character set)

8.2.11 getcalendarlang

Syntax

getcalendarlang (\$lang="en")

Input parameters

- \$lang ... 2-digits language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- supported language code for calendar

8.2.12 getscaytlang

Syntax

getscaytlang (\$lang="en")

Input parameters

- \$lang ... 2-digits language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- supported language locale for CKEditor scayt plugin

8.2.13 getescapedtext

Description

Returns the synonyms of a word.

Syntax

getescapedtext (\$text, \$charset="", \$lang="")

Input parameters

- \$text ... word [string]
- \$charset ... 2-digit language code [string] (optional)
- \$lang

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array holding all synonyms including the provided word / false on error

8.2.14 getsearchhistory

Syntax

getsearchhistory (\$user="")

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array holding all expressions (in single quotes) of the search history of a user / false on error

8.2.15 gettaxonomy_sublevel

Description

Returns the sorted keywords of a taxonomy level (multilingual support based on taxonomies). The global variable \$taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

Syntax

gettaxonomy_sublevel (\$site, \$lang="en", \$tax_id="0")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$tax_id ... taxonomy parent ID [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$taxonomy

Output

- array holding all keywords of the next taxonomy level / false on error

8.2.16 gettaxonomy_childs

Description

Returns the keywords based on taxonomy definition and synonyms if expression is a keyword (multilingual support based on taxonomies and synonyms).

The expression can be a taxonomy path in the form of %taxonomy%/site/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels (use "all" for all languages and "0" for all taxonomy-IDs on first level).

The global variable \$taxonomy can be used to pass the taxonomy as array.

Syntax

gettaxonomy_childs (\$site="", \$lang="", \$expression, \$childlevels=1, \$id_only=true, \$id_path=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$lang ... taxonomy language code [string] (optional)
- \$expression ... taxonomy ID or expression or taxonomy path in the form %taxonomy%/publication-name/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels or 'default'/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-child-levels [string]
- \$childlevels ... taxonomy child levels to include [integer] (optional)
- \$id_only ... only return taxonomy IDs without language and keyword information [boolean] (optional)
- \$id_path ... return taxonomy ID path [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$taxonomy

Output

- array holding all taxonomy IDs / false on error

8.2.17 gethierarchy_definition

Description

Reads the metadata/content hierarchy definition and returns a multidimensional array.

Syntax

gethierarchy_definition (\$site, \$selectname="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$selectname ... hierarchy name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- hierarchy array in form of array[name][level][text-id][language] = label / false on error

8.2.18 gethierarchy_sublevel

Description

Returns sorted values of a metadata/content hierarchy level.

Syntax

gethierarchy_sublevel (\$hierarchy_url)

Input parameters

- \$hierarchy_url ... hierarchy URL in form of %hierarchy%/publication-name/hierarchy-name/hierarchy-level-of-last-element/text-ID-1=value-1/text-ID-2=value-2/text-ID-3 [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$lang

Output

- array holding all hierarchy URLs as key and text content or label as value / false on error

8.2.19 getkeywords

Description

Generates an array holding all keywords and the number as value and keyword ID as key.

Syntax

getkeywords (\$site="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- keywords as array / false on error

8.2.20 getmetakeywords

Description

Generates a keyword list from a plain text. Stop word lists are defined in data/include/stopwords.inc.php

Syntax

getmetakeywords (\$text, \$language="en", \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string]
- \$language ... language to be used for stop word list [de, en, ...] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- keywords as array /false on error

8.2.21 getmetadescription

Description

Generates a description from a text, to be used as meta information.

Syntax

getmetadescription (\$text, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string]
- \$charset

Output

- cleanded description of provided text /false on error

8.2.22 getgooglesitemap

Description

Generates a google sitemap xml-output

Syntax

getgooglesitemap (\$site, \$dir, \$url, \$getpara=array(), \$permalink=array(), \$chfreq="weekly", \$prio="", \$ignore=array(), \$filetypes=array('cfm', 'htm', 'html', 'xhtml', 'asp', 'aspx', 'jsp', 'php', 'pdf'), \$show_freq=true, \$show_prio=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$dir ... directory path [string]
- \$url ... URL to directory [string]
- \$getpara ... GET parameters to use for new versions of the URL as array (optional)
- \$permalink ... permanent links text-ID to use for location [array] (optional)
- \$chfreq ... frequency of google scrawler [never, weekly, daily] (optional)
- \$prio ... priority [1 or less] (optional)
- \$ignore ... ignore file names [array] (optional)
- \$filetypes ... allowed file types [array] (optional)
- \$show_freq ... include frequency tag [boolean] (optional)
- \$show_prio ... include priority tag [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config

Output

- xml sitemap / false on error

8.2.23 getgoogleanalytics

Description

Generates a google analytics code segment for embedding.

Syntax

getgoogleanalytics (\$google_analytics_key)

Input parameters

- \$google_analytics_key ... google analytics key publication name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- JS code as string / false on error

8.2.24 getlistelements

Syntax

getlistelements (\$list_sourcefile)

Input parameters

- \$list_sourcefile ... content attribute value of list or keyword tag

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$lang

Output

- string with list/keyword elements sperated by commas / false

8.2.25 getmetadata

Syntax

getmetadata (\$location, \$object, \$container="", \$separator="\r\n", \$template="")

Input parameters

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name (both optional if container is given) [string]
- \$container ... container name/ID or container content [string] (optional)
- \$separator ... separator of meta data fields [any string, array] (optional)
- \$template ... publication name/template name to extract label names [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- string with all metadata from given object based on container / false

8.2.26 getmetadata_multiobjects

Description

Extracts all metadata including media information for a provided list of objects. This function is used for the CSV export in the objectlist views and also evaluates the access permissions of the user.

Syntax

getmetadata_multiobjects (\$multiobject_array, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$multiobject_array ... converted path of multiple objects [array]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$siteaccess
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$adminpermission
- \$localpermission

Output

- assoziative array with all text content and meta data / false

8.2.27 getmetadata_container

Description

Extracts container, media, and metadata information of a container.
This function is used for the presentation of metadata for objectlist views.

Syntax

getmetadata_container (\$container_id, \$text_id_array)

Input parameters

- \$container_id ... container ID [string]
- \$text_id_array ... array of text IDs [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$labels

Output

- assoziative array with all text content and meta data / false

8.2.28 getobjectlist

Description

Get all objects of a location. This is a simplified wrapper for function rdbms_searchcontent.

Syntax

getobjectlist (\$site="", \$location="", \$folderhash="", \$objectlistcols=array())

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location [string] (optional)
- \$folderhash ... folder hash code [string] (optional)
- \$objectlistcols ... text IDs to be returned e.g. text:Title [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.2.29 getobjectcontainer

Description

Loads the content container of a given object (page, component, folder).

Syntax

getobjectcontainer (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user, \$type="work")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$type ... container type [work, published] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Content Container [XML]/false

8.2.30 getcontainer

Description

Obsolete function used as an alias for the loadcontainer function without the possibility to load locked containers

Syntax

getcontainer (\$containerid, \$type)

Input parameters

- \$containerid ... container name or container ID [string]
- \$type ... container type [published, work]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Content Container [XML]/false

8.2.31 getwallpaper

Description

Provides a wallpaper image or video used for the logon and home screen.

Syntax

getwallpaper (\$theme="", \$version="")

Input parameters

- \$theme ... design theme name [string] (optional)
- \$version ... version number for the wallpaper service [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- URL of wallpaper image / false

8.2.32 getcontainername

Syntax

getcontainername (\$container)

Input parameters

- \$container ... container name (e.g. 0000112.xml.wrk) or container ID [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Array with file name of the working content container (locked or unlocked!) and username if locked

8.2.33 getlocationname

Syntax

getlocationname (\$site, \$location, \$cat, \$source="path")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location path (as absolute path or converted path) [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$source ... source for name [path, name]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$lang
- \$hcms_lang_codepage

Output

- location with readable names instead of directory and file names / false on error

8.2.34 getthemes

Description

Returns all design theme names as values and the technical names (path) as key of the result array.

Syntax

getthemes (\$site_array=array())

Input parameters

- \$site_array ... publication name as string or array [string, array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- all design theme names as array / false

8.2.35 getthemelocation

Description

Returns the absolute path (URL) of the theme (css and images).

If the main configuration setting \$mgmt_config['theme'] defines a theme, this theme will be mandatory in case it exists.

Syntax

getthemelocation (\$theme="")

Input parameters

- \$theme ... theme name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- path to theme / false

8.2.36 getcategory

Description

Evaluates the category ['page, comp'] of a location

Syntax

getcategory (\$site="", \$location)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$location ... location path [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config

Output

- category ['page
- comp'] / false on error

8.2.37 getpublication

Description

Extract the publication name of a location path

Syntax

getpublication (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... converted location path [string]

Output

- publication name

8.2.38 getlocation

Description

Extract the location excluding object or folder of a location path

Syntax

getlocation (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... location path [string]

Output

- location (without object or folder)

8.2.39 getobject

Description

Extract the object or folder of a location path

Syntax

getobject (\$path)

Input parameters

- \$path ... location path [string]

Output

- object or folder name

8.2.40 getmediacontainername

Description

Extract the container name from a multimedia file name by using the hcm-ID

Syntax

getmediacontainername (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name [string]

Output

- container name / false on error

8.2.41 getmediafileversion

Description

Extracts the name from the multimedia file by container name or ID in order to get the media file of older content versions.

if the result is false, there is no older media file version.

Syntax

getmediafileversion (\$container)

Input parameters

- \$container ... container name or container ID [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$user

Output

- media file name / false on error

8.2.42 getobjectid

Description

Converts the object path to the object ID of any object

Syntax

getobjectid (\$objectlink)

Input parameters

- \$objectlink ... converted object path or pathes separated by | [string]

Output

- object ID

8.2.43 getobjectpath

Description

Returns the location path of an object as string. This function is an alias for function rdbms_getobject in DB Connect.

Syntax

getobjectpath (\$object_identifier)

Input parameters

- \$object_identifier ... object identifier (object hash OR object ID OR access hash) [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- object path / false

8.2.44 getobjectlink

Description

Converts the object ID to the object path of any object

Syntax

getobjectlink (\$objectid)

Input parameters

- \$objectid ... converted object ID or IDs separated by | [string]

Output

- converted object link

8.2.45 getcontainerversions

Syntax

getcontainerversions (\$container)

Input parameters

- \$container ... container ID or container name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array of all versions (array[version-extension] = file-name) / false

8.2.46 getlocaltemplates

Description

This function returns a list of all templates of a publication without inherited templates from other publications.

Syntax

getlocaltemplates (\$site, \$cat="all")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... template category [all, page, comp, meta, inc, portal] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array with all template names / false

8.2.47 gettemplates

Description

This function returns a list of all templates for pages or components.

Based on the inheritance settings of the publication the template will be loaded with highest priority from the own publication and if not available from a parent publication.

Portal templates are not supported by the template inheritance due to the fact that the portal access link permission is connected to a specific publication.

Syntax

gettemplates (\$site, \$cat="all")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$cat ... object category [all, page, comp, meta] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- template file name list as array / false on error

8.2.48 gettemplateversions

Syntax

gettemplateversions (\$site, \$template)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array of all versions (array['YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS'] = file-name) / false

8.2.49 getfileinfo

Description

defines file properties based on the file extension and returns file info as an array:

\$result['file']: file name without hypercms management extension

\$result['name']: readable file name without hypercms management extension

\$result['filename']: file name without file extensions

\$result['icon']: file name of the file icon

\$result['type']: file type

\$result['ext']: file extension incl. dot in lower case

\$result['published']: if page or component is published (true) or not (false), true in all other cases

\$result['deleted']: if file is deleted = true else = false

Syntax

getfileinfo (\$site, \$file, \$cat="comp")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

- \$file ... file name incl. extension [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array/false

8.2.50 getobjectinfo

Description

Get all file pointers (container, media, template) and object name from object file and collect info from container version, if provided.

Syntax

getobjectinfo (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$user="sys", \$container_version="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$container_version ... container version [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.2.51 getfilesize

Description

This function won't give you a proper result of the file size of multimedia components, if there is no Database installed.

Syntax

getfilesize (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... converted path to file or directory [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array with file size in kB and file count / false on error

8.2.52 getmimetype

Description

Gets the mime-type of the file by its extension.

If file has a version file extension the next file extension will be used.

Syntax

getmimetype (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name incl. extension [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- mime_type

8.2.53 getbase64fileextension

Description

Returns the file extension based on the base64 encoded file content.

Syntax

getbase64fileextension (\$base64)

Input parameters

- \$base64 ... base 64 encoded file content [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- file extension

8.2.54 getfiletype

Syntax

getfiletype (\$file_ext)

Input parameters

- \$file_ext ... file extension or file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- file type to be saved in database based on file extension

8.2.55 getpreviewwidth

Description

Returns the default preview/annotation width in pixel of a document, image, or video

Syntax

getpreviewwidth (\$site, \$filepath, \$width_orig="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$filepath ... path to file or file name [string]
- \$width_orig ... original width [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- result array with width and height / false on error

8.2.56 getimagecolorkey

Description

Extracts the color key for an image that represents the 5 mostly used colors:

K...black
W...white
E...grey
R...red
G...green
B...blue
C...cyan
M...magenta
Y...yellow
O...orange

P...pink
N...brown

Syntax

getimagecolorkey (\$image)

Input parameters

- \$image ... image resource [resource]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- color key of image / false on error

8.2.57 getimagecolors

Description

Uses the thumbnail image to calculate the mean color (red, green, blue), defines the colorkey (5 most commonly used colors) and the image type (landscape, portrait, square)

Syntax

getimagecolors (\$site, \$file)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file ... media file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$user

Output

- result array / false on error

8.2.58 getbrightness

Syntax

getbrightness (\$color)

Input parameters

- \$color ... hex color code [string]

Output

- Brightness level (dark < 130 and light > 130) / false on error

8.2.59 getmediasize

Syntax

getmediasize (\$filepath)

Input parameters

- \$filepath ... path to media file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$user

Output

- Array with media width and height / false on error

8.2.60 getimageinfo

Syntax

getimageinfo (\$filepath)

Input parameters

- \$filepath ... path to media file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$user

Output

- Array with image information like md5 hash
- file type
- file size
- width
- height
- colors / false on error

8.2.61 getpdfinfo

Description

Extracts width and height in pixel of a PDF file based on the MediaBox in the files content or ImageMagick as fallback

Syntax

getpdfinfo (\$filepath, \$box="MediaBox")

Input parameters

- \$filepath ... path to PDF file [string]
- \$box ... box attribute [BleedBox, CropBox, MediaBox] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$user

Output

- result array with MD5 hash
- file type
- file size
- last modified date and time
- width
- height / false on error

8.2.62 getvideoinfo

Description

Extract video metadata from video file.

Syntax

getvideoinfo (\$filepath)

Input parameters

- \$filepath ... path to video file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$user

Output

- video file information as result array / false on error

8.2.63 getbrowserinfo

Syntax

getbrowserinfo ()

Input parameters

Output

- client browser and version as array / false on error

8.2.64 getcontentlocation

Description

Gets the content location based on the given container id.

The use of various directories is necessary since the number of directories is limited by the filesystem, e.g. Linux ext3 is limited to 32000.

Syntax

getcontentlocation (\$container_id, \$type="abs_path_content")

Input parameters

- \$container_id ... container id [string]
- \$type ... type [url_path_content, abs_path_content]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- location of the container file / false on error

8.2.65 getmedialocation

Description

Gets the media repository location from \$mgmt_config array. The function supports up to 10 media repositories.

Any other rules for splitting the media files on multiple devices can be implemented as well by the function getmedialocation_rule.

If the file resides outside the repository (symbolic link is used in the repository), the full path including the file name can be returned.

Use the prefix .hcms. for the media file name if you want to media location without verification of the media file.

Syntax

getmedialocation (\$site, \$file, \$type, \$resolve_symlink=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file ... multimedia file name (including hcm-ID) [string]
- \$type ... type [url_path_media, abs_path_media, url_publ_media, abs_publ_media]
- \$resolve_symlink ... resolve symbolik links [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config

Output

- location of the multimedia file / false on error

8.2.66 getlockedfileinfo

Description

Finds the locked file and returns the name and user as array

Syntax

getlockedfileinfo (\$location, \$file)

Input parameters

- \$location ... location to file [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Array holding file name incl. lock extension and user name / false on error

8.2.67 getfavorites

Syntax

getfavorites (\$user, \$output="path", \$return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$output ... output format [path, id] (optional)
- \$return_text_id ... text IDs to be returned if output=path [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- object info or object id array of users favorites / false

8.2.68 getclipboard

Syntax

getclipboard (\$output="path", \$return_text_id=array())

Input parameters

- \$output ... output format [path, id] (optional)
- \$return_text_id ... text IDs to be returned if output=path [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- object info or object id array of the users clipboard objects / false

8.2.69 gethomeboxes

Syntax

gethomeboxes (\$site_array=array())

Input parameters

- \$site_array ... pupblication name [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- All home boxes as array with technical name as key and readable name as value / false

8.2.70 getuserboxes

Syntax

getuserboxes (\$user)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- selected home box of a user as array with technical name as key and readable name as value / false

8.2.71 getuseronline

Syntax

getuseronline (\$sites=array())

Input parameters

- \$sites ... publication names [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$siteaccess

Output

- Array of online user names / false

8.2.72 getchatstate

Syntax

getchatstate (\$register=true)

Input parameters

- \$register ... register stat in session [true/false] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- state of chat / false on error

8.2.73 getimagelib

Syntax

getimagelib ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_imagepreview

Output

- name of image library used [GD
- ImageMagick] / false on error

8.2.74 getfilename

Description

Extracts the file name of the content and template pointer tags of an object file

Syntax

getfilename (\$filedata, \$tagname)

Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tagname ... hyperCMS tag name in page or component [string]

Output

- file name

8.2.75 gethypertag

Description

Finds the hyperCMS tag start and end position and returns an array of the whole tags including all information.

Offset value must be integer value and is used to skip search for hyperCMS tag till offset position of filedata.

Syntax

gethypertag (\$filedata, \$tagname, \$offset=0)

Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tagname ... full/partly hyperCMS tag name (with or without hyperCMS:) [string]
- \$offset ... offset position [integer]

Output

- full hyperCMS tag array [array]/false on error

8.2.76 gethypertagname

Description

Reads the name of the hyperCMS tag

Syntax

gethypertagname (\$tagdata)

Input parameters

- \$tagdata ... full hyperCMS tag [string]

Output

- full hyperCMS tag name/false on error

8.2.77 gethtmltag

Description

Finds the first html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.

Works also if other script tags are nested in the HTML-tag.

This function is not case sensitive!

Syntax

gethtmltag (\$filedata, \$tag)

Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tag ... full hyperCMS tag (or other identifier) [string]

Output

- full html tag/false on error

8.2.78 gethtmltags

Description

Finds the nearest html tag start and end position of a nested hyperCMS tag and returns the whole tag including all information.

This functions works also for html-tag pairs like <a href>, <div></div> and so on.

Syntax

gethtmltags (\$filedata, \$tag)

Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tag ... full hyperCMS tag or other identifier in html tag [string]

Output

- string from html tag start to end tag/false on error

8.2.79 getattribute

Description

Get the value of a certain attribute out of a string (...attributname=value....)

Syntax

getattribute (\$string, \$attribute, \$secure=true)

Input parameters

- \$string ... string including attributes [string]
- \$attribute ... attribute name [string]
- \$secure ... secure attribute value reg. XSS [boolean] (optional)

Output

- attribute value/false on error

8.2.80 getoption

Description

Get the value of a certain option out of a string (-c:v value -ar 44100)

Syntax

getoption (\$string, \$option)

Input parameters

- \$string ... string including options [string]
- \$option ... option name [string]

Output

- option value / false on error

8.2.81 getcharset

Description

Extract the content-type definition and the character set from the template (1st priority), content container (2nd priority) or publication settings (3rd priority)

Syntax

getcharset (\$site, \$data)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$data ... data from template or content container [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- array with content-type and charset / false on error

8.2.82 getartid

Description

Extract the article ID from the tag ID

Syntax

getartid (\$id)

Input parameters

- \$id ... string including id [string]

Output

- article id/false on error

8.2.83 getelementid

Description

Extract the element ID from the tag ID

Syntax

getelementid (\$id)

Input parameters

- \$id ... string including id [string]

Output

- element id/false on error

8.2.84 getfirstkey

Syntax

getfirstkey (\$array)

Input parameters

- \$array ... array [array]

Output

- array key of first element in array if \$value is not empty / false on error

8.2.85 getdirectoryfiles

Syntax

getdirectoryfiles (\$dir, \$pattern="")

Input parameters

- \$dir ... path to directory [string]
- \$pattern ... pattern as string [string] (optional)

Output

- sorted array of all files matching the pattern / false on error

8.2.86 getuserinformation

Description

This function creates an associative array with user information, e.g. for a user select box.

Syntax

getuserinformation (\$login="")

Input parameters

- \$login ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$user

Output

- associative array with basic user information [publication->username->attribute] / false

8.2.87 getworkflowitem

Syntax

getworkflowitem (\$site, \$workflow_file, \$workflow, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$workflow_file ... location [string]
- \$workflow ... object name [string]
- \$user ... workflow file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- workflow item [XML-string]

8.3 Set API Functions

8.3.1 setsession

Syntax

setsession (\$variable, \$content="", \$write=false)

Input parameters

- \$variable ... temporary hyperCMS variable name [string or array]
- \$content ... value [string or array] (optional)
- \$write ... write session data for load balancer [boolean] (optional)

Output

- true / false on error

8.3.2 settemplate

Description

This function sets the template for a single folder/object or all objects in a folder.

Syntax

settemplate (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$template, \$recursive=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object [string]
- \$template ... template name [string]
- \$recursive ... recursive [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

8.3.3 settaxonomy

Description

Analyzes the content regarding all taxonomy keywords, saves results in database and returns an array (multilingual support based on taxonomies).

Syntax

settaxonomy (\$site, \$container_id, \$langcode="", \$taxonomy="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container_id ... container ID [string]
- \$langcode ... 2-digit language code [string]][array] (optional)
- \$taxonomy ... taxonomy definition [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.3.4 setarticle

Description

Set article content in container. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax

setarticle (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$arttitle=array(), \$artstatus=array(), \$artdatefrom=array(), \$artdateto=array(), \$artuser=array(), \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$arttitle ... article title [array]
- \$artstatus ... article status [array]
- \$artdatefrom ... article beginn date [array] (optional)
- \$artdateto ... article end date [array] (optional)
- \$artuser ... article user name [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

8.3.5 settext

Description

Set text content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax

settext (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$text=array(), \$type=array(), \$art="no", \$textuser=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="", \$addmicrotime=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$text ... text with tag Id as key and text as value [array]
- \$type ... text type [array or string] [u, f, l, c, d, k, s]

- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$textuser ... text user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)
- \$addmicrotime ... add microtime to ID used for comments [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

8.3.6 setmedia

Description

Set media content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax

setmedia (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$mediafile=array(), \$mediaobject=array(), \$mediaalttext=array(), \$mediaalign=array(), \$mediawidth=array(), \$mediaheight=array(), \$art="no", \$mediauser="", \$user="sys", \$charset="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media files with tag ID as key and reference as value [array] (optional)
- \$mediaobject ... new media object references with tag ID as key and reference as value [array]
- \$mediaalttext ... media alternative text [array] (optional)
- \$mediaalign ... media alignment [array] (optional)
- \$mediawidth ... media width [array] (optional)
- \$mediaheight ... media height [array] (optional)
- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$mediauser ... content user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

8.3.7 setpagelink

Description

Set link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax

```
setpagelink ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $linkhref=array(), $linktarget=array(),  
$linktext=array(), $art="no", $linkuser=array(), $user="sys", $charset="")
```

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$linkhref ... new link with tag ID as key and link reference as value [array]
- \$linktarget ... link target [array] (optional)
- \$linktext ... link text [array] (optional)
- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$linkuser ... content user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

8.3.8 setcomplink

Description

Set component link content in container and database. The content container will be returned and not saved.

Syntax

```
setcomplink ($site, $contentdata, $contentfile, $component=array(), $condition=array(),  
$art="no", $compuser=array(), $user="sys")
```

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$component ... new components with tag ID as key and component reference as value [array]
- \$condition ... conditions [array] (optional)
- \$art ... article [array or string] [yes, no] (optional)
- \$compuser ... content user [array or string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

8.3.9 sethead

Description

Only used for content in general head information of container.

Syntax

sethead (\$site, \$contentdata, \$contentfile, \$headcontent=array(), \$user="sys", \$charset="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$contentdata ... container (XML) [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$headcontent ... head content with tagname as ID and text as value [array]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set of text content [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- updated content container (XML)
- false on error

8.3.10 setrelation

Description

This function sets a relationship between two objects by adding the reference as a multi component link to the specified tag ID of both objects.

Syntax

setrelation (\$site, \$location_1, \$object_1, \$id_1="Related", \$location_2, \$object_2, \$id_2="Related", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_1 ... location path 1 [string]
- \$object_1 ... object name 1 for component link reference 2 [string]
- \$id_1 ... tag/content ID 1 for component reference to object 2 [string] (optional)
- \$location_2 ... location path 2 [string]

- \$object_2 ... object name 2 for component link reference 2 [string]
- \$id_2 ... tag/content ID 2 for component reference to object 1 [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.3.11 setfilename

Description

Sets or creates the file name of the hyperCMS content file, template file, media file or file name pointer

Syntax

setfilename (\$filedata, \$tagname, \$value)

Input parameters

- \$filedata ... file content [string]
- \$tagname ... hyperCMS tag name in page or component [content, template, media, name]
- \$value ... new value [string]

Output

- filedata/false on error

8.3.12 setuserboxes

Syntax

setuserboxes (\$name_array, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$name_array ... home box file names [array or string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.3.13 setguiview

Syntax

setguiview (\$objectview, \$explorerview, \$sidebar, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$objectview ... object view name [formedit, cmsview, inlineview]
- \$explorerview ... explorer view name [detail, small, medium, large]
- \$sidebar ... show sidebar [true=1, false=0]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.4 Connect API Functions

8.4.1 ftp_userlogin

Description

This function connects and performs logon to an FTP server.

Syntax

ftp_userlogin (\$server, \$user, \$passwd, \$ssl=false)

Input parameters

- \$server ... FTP servername or IP [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$passwd ... password [string]
- \$ssl ... SSL [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.4.2 ftp_userlogout

Description

This function disconnects from an FTP server.

Syntax

ftp_userlogout (\$conn_id)

Input parameters

- \$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.4.3 ftp_getfile

Description

This function gets a file from the FTP server.

Syntax

ftp_getfile (\$conn_id, \$remote_file, \$local_file, \$passive=true)

Input parameters

- \$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- \$local_file ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)
- \$passive

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.4.4 ftp_putfile

Description

This function puts a file to the FTP server.

Syntax

ftp_putfile (\$conn_id, \$local_file, \$remote_file, \$passive=true)

Input parameters

- \$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$local_file ... path to local file [string]
- \$remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- \$passive ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.4.5 ftp_deletefile

Description

This function deletes a file from the FTP server.

Syntax

ftp_deletefile (\$conn_id, \$remote_file, \$passive=true)

Input parameters

- \$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$remote_file ... path to file on FTP server [string]
- \$passive ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.4.6 ftp_filelist

Description

This function gets a file/directory listing of the FTP server.

Syntax

ftp_filelist (\$conn_id, \$path=".", \$passive=true)

Input parameters

- \$conn_id ... FTP connection [resource]
- \$path ... path to remote directory [string] (optional)
- \$passive ... passive mode [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.4.7 createsharelink_facebook

Syntax

createsharelink_facebook (\$site, \$url)

Input parameters

- \$site ... URL to share [string]
- \$url

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

8.4.8 createsharelink_twitter

Syntax

createsharelink_twitter (\$site, \$url, \$text)

Input parameters

- \$site ... URL to share [string]
- \$url ... message to share [string]
- \$text

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

8.4.9 createsharelink_googleplus

Syntax

createsharelink_googleplus (\$site, \$url)

Input parameters

- \$site ... URL to share [string]
- \$url

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

8.4.10 createsharelink_linkedin

Syntax

createsharelink_linkedin (\$site, \$url, \$title, \$summary, \$source)

Input parameters

- \$site ... URL to share [string]
- \$url ... title [string]
- \$title ... summary [string] (optional)
- \$summary ... source [string] (optional)
- \$source

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

8.4.11 createsharelink_pinterest

Syntax

createsharelink_pinterest (\$site, \$image_url, \$title, \$description)

Input parameters

- \$site ... image URL to share [string]
- \$image_url ... title [string]
- \$title ... description [string] (optional)
- \$description

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- Share URL / false on error

8.5 Security API Functions

8.5.1 rootpermission

Description

Deserializes the permission string and returns the root permission array

Syntax

rootpermission (\$site_name, \$site_admin, \$permission_str)

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string]
- \$site_admin ... publication admin [boolean]
- \$permission_str ... permission string from group [string]

global input parameters

- \$rootpermission
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- global permission array/false

8.5.2 globalpermission

Description

Deserializes the permission string and returns the global permission array

Syntax

globalpermission (\$site_name, \$permission_str)

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string]
- \$permission_str ... permission string from group [string]

Output

- global permission array/false

8.5.3 localpermission

Description

Deserializes the permission string and returns the local permission array

Syntax

localpermission (\$site_name, \$permission_str)

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string]
- \$permission_str ... permission string from group [string]

Output

- local permission array/false

8.5.4 accessgeneral

Description

Checks general access to certain system folders, publications and returns true if access is granted

Syntax

accessgeneral (\$site, \$location, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location (path to folder) [string]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$siteaccess

Output

- true/false

8.5.5 accesspermission

Description

Evaluates page and component access permissions and returns group(s). Since version 8.0.0 this function does not evaluate the access based on access links anymore since explorer_objectlist verifies the access linking.

Syntax

accesspermission (\$site, \$location, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... location (path to folder) [string]
- \$location ... object category [page, comp]
- \$cat

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$pageaccess

- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- group with access permissions as array / false on error

8.5.6 setlocalpermission

Description

Sets local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

Syntax

setlocalpermission (\$site, \$group_array, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$group_array ... group name [array]
- \$cat ... object category [page, comp]

global input parameters

- \$localpermission

Output

- local permission array / false on error

8.5.7 checkpublicationpermission

Description

Checks the access to a publication based on the site access and inheritance settings

Syntax

checkpublicationpermission (\$site, \$strict=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$strict ... strictly limited to siteaccess only without inheritance [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$siteaccess

Output

- "direct" for direct access via group permission / "inherited" for access through inheritance / false

8.5.8 checkadminpermission

Description

Checks the super admin permission

Syntax

checkadminpermission ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$adminpermission

Output

- true/false

8.5.9 checkrootpermission

Description

Checks the root permissions

Syntax

checkrootpermission (\$name)

Input parameters

- \$name ... permission name [string]

global input parameters

- \$rootpermission

Output

- true/false

8.5.10 checkglobalpermission

Description

Checks global permission for a publication

Syntax

checkglobalpermission (\$site, \$name)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$name ... permission name [string]

global input parameters

- \$globalpermission

Output

- true/false

8.5.11 checklocalpermission

Description

Checks local permissions of a user group for a specific publication

Syntax

checklocalpermission (\$site, \$group, \$name)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$group ... user group name [string]
- \$name ... permission name [string]

global input parameters

- \$\$localpermission

Output

- true/false

8.5.12 checklanguage

Syntax

checklanguage (\$language_array, \$language_value)

Input parameters

- \$language_array ... language array with all valid values [array]
- \$language_value ... language value of attribute in template tag [string]

Output

- true if language array holds the given language value / false if not found

8.5.13 checkgroupaccess

Description

Verifies if a user has access to the tags content based on the group membership.

Syntax

checkgroupaccess (\$groupaccess, \$usergroup_array)

Input parameters

- \$groupaccess ... group access from template group-tag attribute [string]
- \$usergroup_array ... user group membership names [array]

Output

- true if the current user group has access / false if not

8.5.14 userlogin

Description

Login of a user by his credentials (user and password, or user hash code).

The function reads and provides all permissions of the user and authenticated against other user directories, e.g. LDAP/AD if defined in the main configuration, see \$mgmt_config['authconnect'].

The function provides a result array but does not register the user in the session.

Syntax

```
userlogin ($user="", $passwd="", $hash="", $objref="", $objcode="",  
$ignore_password=false, $locking=true, $portal="")
```

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
- \$passwd ... password [string] (optional if hash code is used for logon)
- \$hash ... hash code of user [string] (optional)
- \$objref ... object reference for hcms linking (object ID) [string] (optional)
- \$objcode ... object code for hcms linking (crypted object ID) [string] (optional)
- \$ignore_password ... ignore passwordcheck needed for WebDAV or access link [boolean] (optional)
- \$locking ... lock IP after 10 failed attempts to login [boolean] (optional)
- \$portal ... portal name in the form of publication.portal or publication/portal [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- realize the permission string and define root
- global and local permissions if (isset (\$permission_str[\$site_name][\$group_name])) {
\$result['rootpermission'] = rootpermission (\$site_name
- \$mgmt_config[\$site_name]['site_admin']
- \$permission_str)

Output

- result array

8.5.15 setportalpermissions

Description

Sets the permissions for a portal user by reducing the standard permissions.

Syntax

setportalpermissions (\$login_result)

Input parameters

- \$login_result ... result from function userlogin [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false

8.5.16 registerinstance

Description

Registers the instance in the users session.

Syntax

registerinstance (\$instance, \$load_config=true)

Input parameters

- \$instance ... instance name [string]
- \$load_config ... load main config of instance [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

8.5.17 registeruser

Description

Registers all user related paramaters in the session. Access links can be provided with the login result or alternatively as the seperate accesslink parameter.

Syntax

registeruser (\$instance="", \$login_result, \$accesslink=false, \$hcms_objformats=false, \$is_mobile=0, \$is_iphone=0, \$html5support=1)

Input parameters

- \$instance ... instance name [string] (optional)
- \$login_result ... result array of function userlogin [array]
- \$accesslink ... access link [array] (optional)

- \$hcms_objformats ... download formats of access link provided by function rdbms_getaccessinfo [array] (optional)
- \$is_mobile ... mobile browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)
- \$is_iphone ... is iOS browser result of client [0, 1] (optional)
- \$html5support ... HTML5 file support result of client [0, 1] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array / false on error

8.5.18 registerassetbrowser

Syntax

registerassetbrowser (\$userhash, \$objecthash="")

Input parameters

- \$userhash ... user hash [string]
- \$objecthash ... object hash [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

8.5.19 createchecksum

Description

Creates the checksum of the user permissions.

Syntax

createchecksum (\$permissions="")

Input parameters

- \$permissions ... array or empty [array]

Output

- MD5 checksum

8.5.20 writesession

Description

Writes hyperCMS specific session data of a user.

Syntax

```
writesession ($user, $passwd, $checksum, $siteaccess=array())
```

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$passwd ... password [string]
- \$checksum ... checksum [string]
- \$siteaccess ... publicaion access [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.5.21 writesessiondata

Description

Serializes and writes all session data of a user.

Syntax

```
writesessiondata ()
```

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.5.22 createsession

Description

Checks if session data of a user is available. This function does access session variables directly.

Syntax

```
createsession ()
```

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true

8.5.23 killsession

Description

Destroys session data of a user.

Syntax

killsession (\$user="", \$destroy_php=true, \$remove=false)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name for hyperCMS session [string] (optional)
- \$destroy_php ... destroy php session [boolean] (optional)
- \$remove ... remove session file of the user [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true

8.5.24 checkdiskkey

Description

Checks the disc key of the installation.

Syntax

checkdiskkey ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.5.25 checkpassword

Description

This function checks the strength of a password and return the error messages or true.

Syntax

checkpassword (\$password, \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$password ... password [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional for password history)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$lang

Output

- true if passed / error message as string

8.5.26 loguserip

Syntax

loguserip (\$client_ip, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$client_ip ... client IP address [string]
- \$user ... user logon name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.5.27 checkuserip

Syntax

checkuserip (\$client_ip, \$user="", \$timeout=0)

Input parameters

- \$client_ip ... client IP address [string]
- \$user ... user logon name [string] (optional)
- \$timeout ... timeout in minutes [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true if IP is not locked / false if IP is locked or on error

8.5.28 checkuserrequests

Description

Provides security for Cross-Site Request Forgery.

Syntax

checkuserrequests (\$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false if a certain amount of requests per minute is exceeded

8.5.29 recreateusersession

Description

Recreates the users session data in case it is missing (due to issues with Android Chrome and the Mobile Edition).

Recreates the session data only if the session ID is still available.

Syntax

recreateusersession ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false requires config.inc.php

8.5.30 checkusersession

Description

Checks if the session data of a user is valid. This function does access session variables directly.

Syntax

checkusersession (\$user="sys", \$CSRF_detection=true)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$CSRF_detection ... include CSRF detection [boolean]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / html-output followed by termination requires config.inc.php

8.5.31 allowuserip

Description

Verifies if the client IP is in the range of valid IPs and logs IP addresses with no access.

Syntax

allowuserip (\$site)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false requires config.inc.php

8.5.32 valid_objectname

Description

Checks if an object name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

Syntax

valid_objectname (\$variable)

Input parameters

- \$variable ... variable [string or array]

Output

- true / false

8.5.33 valid_locationname

Description

Checks if an location includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

Syntax

valid_locationname (\$variable)

Input parameters

- \$variable ... variable [string or array]

Output

- true / false

8.5.34 valid_publicationname

Description

Checks if a publication name includes forbidden characters in order to prevent directory browsing.

Optionally verifies if the publication name is included in the siteaccess variable.

Syntax

valid_publicationname (\$variable)

Input parameters

- \$variable ... variable [string or array]

global input parameters

- \$siteaccess

Output

- true / false

8.5.35 html_encode

Description

This function encodes certain characters (&, <, >, ", ') into their HTML character entity equivalents to protect against XSS.

Converts a string into the html equivalents (also used for XSS protection).

Supports multibyte character sets like UTF-8 as well based on the ASCII value of the character.

Syntax

html_encode (\$expression, \$encoding="", \$js_protection=false)

Input parameters

- \$expression ... variable [string or array]

- \$encoding ... conversion of all special characters based on given character set or to ASCII [string] (optional)
- \$js_protection ... remove characters to avoid JS injection [boolean] (optional)

Output

- html encoded value as array or string / false on error

8.5.36 html_decode

Description

This function decodes all characters which have been converted by html_encode.

Syntax

html_decode (\$expression, \$encoding="")

Input parameters

- \$expression ... epxression [string or array]
- \$encoding ... conversion of all special characters based on character set [string] (optional)

Output

- html decoded value as array or string / false on error

8.5.37 scriptcode_encode

Description

This function escapes all script tags.

This function must be used to clean all user input in the CMS by removing all server side scripts tags.

Syntax

scriptcode_encode (\$content)

Input parameters

- \$content ... content [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- escaped content as string / false on error

8.5.38 scriptcode_extract

Description

This function extracts the script code of a given content.

Syntax

`scriptcode_extract ($content, $identifier_start("<?", $identifier_end(">"))`

Input parameters

- `$content` ... content [string]
- `$identifier_start` ... identifier of script begin [string]
- `$identifier_end` ... identifier of script end [string]

Output

- script code as array / false on error or if nothing was found

8.5.39 `scriptcode_clean_functions`

Description

This function removes all dangerous PHP functions.

Syntax

`scriptcode_clean_functions ($content, $type=4, $application="PHP")`

Input parameters

- `$content` ... content [string]
- `$type` ... cleaning level type: no cleaning = 0; basic set of disabled functions = 1; 1 + file access functions = 2; 2 + include functions = 3; 3 + hyperCMS API file functions = 4; No server side script allowed = 5 [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5] (optional)
- `$application` ... application [PHP, ASP, JSP] (optional)

global input parameters

- `$mgmt_config`

Output

- result array / false on error

8.5.40 `sql_clean_functions`

Description

This function checks SQL statements for write operations.

Syntax

`sql_clean_functions ($content)`

Input parameters

- `$content` ... SQL statement [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.5.41 url_encode

Description

This function encodes all characters.

Syntax

url_encode (\$variable)

Input parameters

- \$variable ... variable [string or array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- urlencoded value as array or string / false on error

8.5.42 url_decode

Description

This function decodes all characters which have been converted by url_encode or urlencode (PHP).

Syntax

url_decode (\$variable)

Input parameters

- \$variable ... variable [string or array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- urldecoded value as array or string / false on error

8.5.43 shellcmd_encode

Description

This function encodes/escapes characters to secure the shell comand.

Syntax

shellcmd_encode (\$variable, \$type="")

Input parameters

- \$variable ... variable [string or array]
- \$type ... type [%, strict] (optional)

Output

- encoded value as array or string / false on error

8.5.44 hcms_crypt

Description

Unidirectional encryption using sha1 and urlencode. Used to create tokens for simple view links in the system.

The tokens can be verified by calculating the hash of the media file name and comparing the hash values.

Don't use this function to secure any string or for password hashing.

Syntax

hcms_crypt (\$string, \$start=0, \$length=0)

Input parameters

- \$string ... string to encode [string]
- \$start ... start position [integer]
- \$length ... length for string extraction [integer]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- encoded string / false on error

8.5.45 hcms_encrypt

Description

Encryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe.

Syntax

hcms_encrypt (\$string, \$key="", \$crypt_level="", \$encoding="url")

Input parameters

- \$string ... string to encode [string]
- \$key ... key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
- \$crypt_level ... crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)

- \$encoding ... encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- encoded string / false on error

8.5.46 hcms_decrypt

Description

Decryption of a string. Only strong encryption is binary-safe.

Syntax

hcms_decrypt (\$string, \$key="", \$crypt_level="", \$encoding="url")

Input parameters

- \$string ... hash-string to decode [string]
- \$key ... key of length 16 or 24 or 32 [string] (optional)
- \$crypt_level ... crypt strength level [weak, standard, strong] (optional)
- \$encoding ... encoding [base64, url, none] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- decoded string / false on error

8.5.47 createtimetoken

Syntax

createtimetoken (\$lifetime=0, \$secret=4)

Input parameters

- \$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- token / false on error

8.5.48 checktimetoken

Syntax

checktimetoken (\$token, \$secret=4)

Input parameters

- \$token ... token [string]
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.5.49 createtoken

Syntax

createtoken (\$user="sys", \$lifetime=0, \$secret=4)

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$lifetime ... token lifetime in seconds [integer] (optional)
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- token / false on error

8.5.50 checktoken

Syntax

checktoken (\$token, \$user="sys", \$secret=4)

Input parameters

- \$token ... token [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$secret ... secret value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.5.51 createunique token

Syntax

createunique token (\$length=16)

Input parameters

- \$length ... token length [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- token as string / false

8.5.52 createpassword

Syntax

createpassword (\$length=10)

Input parameters

- \$length ... password length [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- password as string / false

8.5.53 rand_secure

Syntax

rand_secure (\$min=1000, \$max=999999999999)

Input parameters

- \$min ... min and max value [integer] (optional)
- \$max

Output

- secure random number / false

8.6 Media API Functions

8.6.1 ocr_extractcontent

Description

This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects using OCR and returns the text. It is a helper function for function indexcontent.

Syntax

ocr_extractcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... path to multimedia file [string]
- \$file ... multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_parser
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- extracted content as text string / false

8.6.2 indexcontent

Description

This function extracts the text content of multimedia objects and writes it the text to the container.

The given charset of the publication (not set by default), container or publication (not set by default) will be used.

The default character set of default.meta.tpl is UTF-8, so all content should be saved in UTF-8.

Syntax

indexcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$container="", \$container_content="", \$user, \$return_content=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... path to multimedia file [string]
- \$file ... multimedia file name (file to be indexed) [string]
- \$container ... container name or ID [string] (optional)

- \$container_content ... container XML-content [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$return_content ... return the content without saving it in the system [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_parser
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_uncompress
- \$hcms_ext
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false

8.6.3 unindexcontent

Description

This function removes media objects from the container

Syntax

unindexcontent (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$container, \$container_content, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... file location [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$container ... multimedia file to index [string]
- \$container_content ... container name or ID [string]
- \$user ... container XML-content [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_parser
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true / false

8.6.4 reindexcontent

Description

Reindexes all media files of a publication. Optionally only for specific containers.

Syntax

reindexcontent (\$site, \$container_id_array="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container_id_array ... container IDs [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.6.5 createthumbnail_indesign

Description

Creates a thumbnail by extracting the thumbnail from an indesign file and transfers the generated image via remoteclient.

For good results, InDesign Preferences must be set to save preview image and at extra large size.

Syntax

createthumbnail_indesign (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$user

Output

- new file name / false on error (saves only thumbnail media file in destination location)
- only jpeg format is supported as output)

8.6.6 createthumbnail_video

Description

Creates a thumbnail picture of a video frame. Saves only the thumbnail media file in destination location. Only jpeg format is supported as output.

Media files with a valid container identifier in their name will be saved in the cloud storage.

Syntax

createthumbnail_video (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$frame, \$width=0, \$height=0, \$filename="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$frame ... frame of video in seconds or hh:mm:ss.xxx [integer, time]
- \$width ... image width in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on height [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... image height in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on width [integer] (optional)
- \$filename ... individual file name without the file extension of the created image [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$user

Output

- new file name / false on error

8.6.7 createimages_video

Description

Creates and saves images of video screen size from a video to a directory.
The media files will be saved in the local repository and not in the cloud storage.

Syntax

createimages_video (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$name="", \$fs=1, \$format="jpg", \$width=0, \$height=0)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$name ... name for image files [string] (optional)
- \$fs ... frames per second to create from the video [number] (optional)
- \$format ... image format [jpg, png, bmp] (optional)
- \$width ... image width in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on height [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... image height in pixel and -1 to keep aspect ratio based on width [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$user

Output

- true / false on error

8.6.8 createmedia

Description

Creates an new image or video from the original file or creates a thumbnail and transfers the generated image via remoteclient.

Saves original or thumbnail media file in destination location. For the thumbnail only JPEG is supported as output format.

Syntax

createmedia (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$format="", \$type="thumbnail", \$force_no_encrypt=false, \$setmediainfo=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) [string] (optional)
- \$type ... type of image/video/audio file [thumbnail(for thumbnails of images), origthumb(thumbnail made from original video/audio), original(to overwrite original video/audio file), annotation(for annotation images), any other string present in \$mgmt_imageoptions/\$mgmt_mediaoptions, temp(for temporary files)] (optional)
- \$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)
- \$setmediainfo ... set media information [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_mediametadata
- \$hcms_ext
- \$user

Output

- new file name / false on error

8.6.9 splitmedia

Description

Splits a video or audio file in segments measured in seconds. Used for synchronous Google Cloud Speech Service that only supports max. 1 minute audio files.

Syntax

splitmedia (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$sec=60, \$format="", \$force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$sec ... seconds of a segment [integer] (optional)
- \$format ... target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)
- \$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_mediametadata
- \$hcms_ext
- \$user

Output

- array of new file names / false on error

8.6.10 convertmedia

Description

Converts and creates a new image, video, audio, or document from the source file. This is a wrapper function for createmedia, createimages_video and createdocument.

If the destination media file exists already or is newer than the source file the file name will be returned without conversion.

Syntax

convertmedia (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$mediafile, \$format, \$media_config="", \$force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... path to source dir [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$mediafile ... file name [string]

- \$format ... target format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string]
- \$media_config ... media configuration to be used [string] (optional)
- \$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_mediametadata
- \$mgmt_compress
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- new file name / false on error

8.6.11 convertimage

Description

Converts and creates a new image from original. The new image will be resized and cropped to fit width and height.

This is a wrapper function of function createmedia.

Syntax

convertimage (\$site, \$file_source, \$location_dest, \$format="jpg", \$colorspace="RGB", \$iccprofile="", \$width="", \$height="", \$slug=0, \$units="px", \$dpi=72, \$quality="", \$watermark=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$file_source ... path to source image file [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination dir [string]
- \$format ... format (file extension w/o dot) of destination file [string] (optional)
- \$colorspace ... colorspace of new image [CMY, CMYK, Gray, HCL, HCLp, HSB, HSI, HSL, HSV, HWB, Lab, LCHab, LCHuv, LMS, Log, Luv, OHTA, Rec601YCbCr, Rec709YCbCr, RGB, scRGB, sRGB, Transparent, XYZ, YCbCr, YCC, YDbDr, YIQ, YPbPr, YUV] (optional)
- \$iccprofile ... width in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- \$width ... height in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... slug in pixel/mm/inch [integer] (optional)
- \$slug ... units for width [string]
- \$units ... height and slug [px, mm, inch] (optional)
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)
- \$quality ... image quality [1 to 100]
- \$watermark ... apply watermark [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_mediametadata
- \$hcms_ext
- \$user

Output

- new file name / false on error

8.6.12 rotateimage

Description

Rotates an image (must be jpg, png or gif) using GD library. not used if ImageMagick is available

Syntax

rotateimage (\$site, \$filepath, \$angle, \$imageformat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$filepath ... path to source media file [string]
- \$angle ... rotation angle [integer]
- \$imageformat ... destination image format [jpg, png, gif]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$user

Output

- new image file name / false on error

8.6.13 hex2rgb

Syntax

hex2rgb (\$hex)

Input parameters

- \$hex ... image color as hex-code [string]

Output

- RGB-color values as array / false on error

8.6.14 rgb2hex

Syntax

rgb2hex (\$red, \$green=0, \$blue=0)

Input parameters

- \$red ... image color in RGB [array] or red value [integer]
- \$green ... green value [integer]
- \$blue ... blue value [integer]

Output

- CMYK color percentage values as array / false on error

8.6.15 readmediaplayer_config

Syntax

readmediaplayer_config (\$location, \$configfile)

Input parameters

- \$location ... path to media config file [string]
- \$configfile ... config file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$user

Output

- config array / false on error

8.6.16 savemediaplayer_config

Syntax

savemediaplayer_config (\$location, \$configfile, \$mediafiles, \$width=320, \$height=240, \$rotation="", \$filesize="", \$duration="", \$videobitrate="", \$audiobitrate="", \$audiofrequency="", \$audiochannels="", \$video_codec="", \$audio_codec="")

Input parameters

- \$location ... path to media config file [string]
- \$configfile ... media config file name [string]
- \$mediafiles ... media file name [array or string]
- \$width ... width in px [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... height in px [integer] (optional)
- \$rotation ... rotation in degree [integer] (optional)
- \$filesize ... file size in kB [integer] (optional)
- \$duration ... duration [hh:mm:ss] (optional)
- \$videobitrate ... video bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)

- \$audiobitrate ... audio bitrate in kb/s [string] (optional)
- \$audiofrequency ... audio frequency in Hz [string] (optional)
- \$audiochannels ... audio channels [mono, stereo] (optional)
- \$video_codec ... video codec name [string] (optional)
- \$audio_codec ... audio codec name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$user

Output

- true / false on error

8.6.17 createdocument

Description

Creates a new multimedia file of given format at source destination using UNOCONV and saves it as a thumbnail file in the destination location

Syntax

createdocument (\$site, \$location_source, \$location_dest, \$file, \$format="", \$force_no_encrypt=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location_source ... path to source location [string]
- \$location_dest ... path to destination location [string]
- \$file ... file name [string]
- \$format ... destination file format (extension w/o dot) [string]
- \$force_no_encrypt ... force the file to be not encrypted even if the content of the publication must be encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_docpreview
- \$mgmt_dcoptions
- \$mgmt_docconvert
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$hcms_ext
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- new file name / false on error

8.6.18 unzipfile

Description

Unpacks ZIP file and creates media files in destination location for components or unzips files directly for pages (not recommended due to security risks by uploading unsecured files).

Syntax

unzipfile (\$site, \$zipfilepath, \$location, \$filename, \$cat="comp", \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$zipfilepath ... path to source zip file [string]
- \$location ... path to destination location [string]
- \$filename ... category [page, comp]
- \$cat ... name of file for extraction [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_uncompress
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions

Output

- result array with all object paths / false

8.6.19 clonefolder

Description

Help function for function zipfiles that reads all multimedia files from their multimedia objects and copies them to the same folder structure using the object names.

Syntax

clonefolder (\$site, \$source, \$destination, \$user, \$activity="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$source ... source location [string]
- \$destination ... destination location [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$activity ... activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking

- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission

Output

- container IDs as array / false

8.6.20 zipfiles_helper

Description

Compresses all files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file. This function does not support multimedia objects and is only a helper function for native file system operations.

Syntax

zipfiles_helper (\$source, \$destination, \$zipfilename, \$remove=false)

Input parameters

- \$source ... source directory [string]
- \$destination ... destination directory [string]
- \$zipfilename ... name of ZIP-file [string]
- \$remove ... remove all files from source [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_compress

Output

- true/false

8.6.21 zipfiles

Description

Compresses all media files and includes their folder structure in a ZIP file.

Syntax

zipfiles (\$site, \$multiobject_array, \$destination="", \$zipfilename, \$user, \$activity="", \$flatzip=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$multiobject_array ... array with path to source files [array]
- \$destination ... destination location (if this is null then the \$location where the zip-file resists will be used) [string]
- \$zipfilename ... name of ZIP-file [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$activity ... activity that need to be set for daily stats [download] (optional)
- \$flatzip ... flat hierarchy means no directories [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_compress
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.6.22 px2mm

Description

Convert mm to pixel

Syntax

px2mm (\$pixel, \$dpi=72)

Input parameters

- \$pixel ... pixel [integer]
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

- pixel / false

8.6.23 px2inch

Description

Convert pixel to inches

Syntax

px2inch (\$pixel, \$dpi=72)

Input parameters

- \$pixel ... pixel [integer]
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

- inch / false

8.6.24 inch2px

Description

Convert inches to pixel

Syntax

inch2px (\$inch, \$dpi=72)

Input parameters

- \$inch ... pixel [integer]
- \$dpi ... dpi [integer] (optional)

Output

- pixel / false

8.6.25 sec2time

Description

Convert seconds to time format hh:mm:ss.mmm

Syntax

sec2time (\$input)

Input parameters

- \$input ... time in seconds [float]

Output

- time in hh:mm:ss.mmm / false

8.6.26 mediasize2frame

Description

Calculates the width and height of a media to fit into a given frame size.

Syntax

mediasize2frame (\$mediawidth, \$mediaheight, \$framewidth="", \$frameheight="", \$keepmaxsize=true)

Input parameters

- \$mediawidth ... media width [integer]
- \$mediaheight ... media height [integer]
- \$framewidth ... frame width [integer] (optional)
- \$frameheight ... frame height [integer] (optional)
- \$keepmaxsize ... keep maximum media size based on original dimensions of media without stretching [boolean] (optional)

Output

- width and height as array / false

8.6.27 vtt2array

Description

Converts VTT string to array

Syntax

vtt2array (\$vtt)

Input parameters

- \$vtt ... video text track [string]

Output

- array / false

8.6.28 html2pdf

Description

Converts html to pdf using WKHTMLTOPDF and XSERVER. The CSS media print style will be applied.

For full support you might want to install the package provided from WKHTMLTOPDF directly (patched QT).

See the event log in case the function does not create a proper result since you are not using a patched QT version.

See also: <https://wkhtmltopdf.org/usage/wkhtmltopdf.txt>

Syntax

html2pdf (\$source, \$dest, \$cover="", \$toc=false, \$page_orientation="Portrait", \$page_size="A4", \$page_margin=10, \$image_dpi=144, \$image_quality=95, \$smart_shrinking=true, \$options="")

Input parameters

- \$source ... URLs or pathes to html source files [array]
- \$dest ... path of pdf destination output file [string]
- \$cover ... cover page html file [string] (optional)
- \$toc ... create TOC table of contents [boolean] (optional)
- \$page_orientation ... page orientation [Landscape, Portrait] (optional)
- \$page_size ... page size like A4 or Letter [string] (optional)
- \$page_margin ... page margin in mm [integer] (optional)
- \$image_dpi ... image DPI [integer] (optional)
- \$image_quality ... image quality 1-100 [integer] (optional)
- \$smart_shrinking ... use smart shrinking of the content so it can fit in the page [boolean] (optional)
- \$options ... additional WKHTMLTOPDF options [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.6.29 mergepdf

Description

Merges pdf files into one pdf file. Do NOT USE special characters in file names.
See also: <https://www.pdflabs.com/docs/pdftk-man-page/>

Syntax

mergepdf (\$source, \$dest)

Input parameters

- \$source ... pathes to pdf source files [array]
- \$dest ... path of pdf destination output file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.7 Metadata API Functions

8.7.1 importmetadata

Description

Imports metadata form CSV file for various assets linked by name or conatiner ID. Empty rows or rows without a delimiter will be ignored.

In order to identify an asset the file name as "Name" or the container ID as "containerID" must be provided in the first row before the content rows.

Syntax

importmetadata (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user, \$type="", \$delimiter=";", \$enclosure="", \$charset="utf-8")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$file ... path to CSV file [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$type ... type array or string [u, f, l, c, d, k] (optional)
- \$delimiter ... delimiter [string] (optional)
- \$enclosure ... enclosure [string] (optional)
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$eventsystem

Output

- true / false

8.7.2 loadtaxonomy

Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for presentation or CSV export.

Syntax

loadtaxonomy (\$site, \$start=1, \$perpage=100000)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$start ... return rows starting with row number [integer] (optional)
- \$perpage ... return number of rows [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.7.3 savetaxonomy

Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file located in data/include/ to be used for presentation or CSV export.

Syntax

savetaxonomy (\$site, \$taxonomy, \$saveindex_start, \$saveindex_stop)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$taxonomy ... new taxonomy with row number and languages as keys [array]
- \$saveindex_start ... replace rows starting with row number [integer]
- \$saveindex_stop ... replace rows ending with row number [integer]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.7.4 createtaxonomy

Description

Generates an array from a taxonomy definition file (CSV) and saves the PHP file in data/include/publication-name.taxonomy.inc.php.

Recreates the taxonomy for all objects if the taxonomy definition has been updated.

Syntax

createtaxonomy (\$site_name="", \$recreate=false)

Input parameters

- \$site_name ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$recreate ... recreate taxonomy file [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.7.5 splitkeywords

Description

Generates a keyword list from a text by splitting and transforming the comma separated string.

Syntax

splitkeywords (\$keywords, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$keywords ... comma separated keywords [string]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)

Output

- keywords as array / false on error

8.7.6 copymetadata

Description

Copies all meta data from source to destination file using EXIFTOOL

Syntax

copymetadata (\$file_source, \$file_dest)

Input parameters

- \$file_source ... path to source file [string]
- \$file_dest ... path to destination file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediametadata
- \$user

Output

- true / false

8.7.7 extractmetadata

Description

Extracts all meta data from a file using EXIFTOOL

Syntax

extractmetadata (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediametadata

Output

- result array / false on error

8.7.8 xmlobject2array

Description

Converts an xmlobject to an array, provided by xaviered at gmail dot com

Syntax

xmlobject2array (\$obj, \$namespace="")

Input parameters

- \$obj ... XML [object]
- \$namespace ... namespace [array] (optional)

Output

- result array / false

8.7.9 id3_getdata

Description

Requires getID3 library since EXIFTOOL cannot write ID3 tags so far

Syntax

id3_getdata (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to audio file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false on error

8.7.10 id3_writefile

Description

Writes ID3 tags into audio file for supported file types and keeps the existing ID3 tags

Syntax

id3_writefile (\$file, \$id3, \$keep_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

- \$file ... abs. path to audio file [string]
- \$id3 ... ID3 tag [array]
- \$keep_data ... keep existing ID3 data of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$movetempfile ... move temporary file from unencrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediadata
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false on error

8.7.11 id3_create

Description

Defines ID3 tag array based on the media mapping of a publication.

Syntax

id3_create (\$site, \$text)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text ... text from content container [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- ID3 tag array / false on error

8.7.12 xmp_getdata

Syntax

xmp_getdata (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false on error

8.7.13 xmp_writefile

Description

Writes XMP tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing XMP tags

Syntax

xmp_writefile (\$file, \$xmp, \$keep_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

- \$file ... abs. path to image file [string]
- \$xmp ... XMP tag [array]
- \$keep_data ... keep existing XMP data of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$movetempfile ... move temporary file from unencrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediadata
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false on error

8.7.14 xmp_create

Description

Defines XMP tag array based on the media mapping of a publication

Syntax

xmp_create (\$site, \$text)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text ... text from content container [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- XMP tag array / false on error

8.7.15 geo2decimal

Syntax

geo2decimal (\$coordinate, \$hemisphere)

Input parameters

- \$coordinate ... GPS location [degrees, minutes, seconds]
- \$hemisphere ... hemisphere [N, O, S, W]

Output

- decimal result / false

8.7.16 exif_getdata

Syntax

exif_getdata (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false

8.7.17 iptc_getdata

Syntax

iptc_getdata (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to image file [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false

8.7.18 iptc_getcharset

Description

Copied from MediaWiki!

Warning, this function does not (and is not intended to) detect all iso 2022 escape codes. In practise, the code for utf-8 is the only code that seems to have wide use. It does detect that code.

According to iim standard, charset is defined by the tag 1:90.

in which there are iso 2022 escape sequences to specify the character set.

the iim standard seems to encourage that all necessary escape sequences are in the 1:90 tag, but says it doesn't have to be.

This is in need of more testing probably. This is definitely not complete.

however reading the docs of some other iptc software, it appears that most iptc software only recognizes utf-8. If 1:90 tag is not present content is

usually ascii or iso-8859-1 (and sometimes utf-8), but no guarantee.

This also won't work if there are more than one escape sequence in the 1:90 tag

or if something is put in the G2, or G3 charsets, etc. It will only reliably recognize utf-8.

This is just going through the charsets mentioned in appendix C of the iim standard.

Syntax

iptc_getcharset (\$tag)

Input parameters

- \$tag ... iptc tag that holds character set information [string]

Output

- character set as string / false on error

8.7.19 iptc_maketag

Description

Convert the IPTC tag to binary code

Syntax

iptc_maketag (\$record=2, \$tag, \$value)

Input parameters

- \$record ... type of tag (e.g. 2) [integer]
- \$tag ... code of tag (e.g. 025) [string]
- \$value ... value of tag [string]

Output

- binary IPTC tag / false on error

8.7.20 iptc_writefile

Description

Writes IPTC tags into image file for supported file types and keeps the existing IPTC tags

Syntax

iptc_writefile (\$file, \$iptc, \$keep_data=true, \$movetempfile=true)

Input parameters

- \$file ... abs. path to image file [string]
- \$iptc ... IPTC tag [array]
- \$keep_data ... keep existing IPTC data of file [boolean] (optional)
- \$movetempfile ... move temporary file from unencrypted to encrypted [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_mediametadata

Output

- true / false on error

8.7.21 iptc_create

Description

Defines IPTC tag array based on the media mapping of a publication

Syntax

iptc_create (\$site, \$text)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$text ... text from content container [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- IPTC tag array / false on error

8.7.22 createmapping

Description

Prepares the PHP mapping array from the provided mapping definition and saves media mapping file

Syntax

createmapping (\$site, \$mapping)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mapping ... mapping definition [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.7.23 getmapping

Description

Load the mapping file of the provided publication.

Syntax

getmapping (\$site)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- mapping code for display / false

8.7.24 metadata_exists

Description

Verifies if the content of a specific text ID that triggers a Cloud API call exists already. This function is used to reduce/trigger Cloud API calls in case the content exists already and the media file does not need to be analyzed by a cloud service.

Syntax

metadata_exists (\$mapping, \$text_array)

Input parameters

- \$mapping ... mapping [array:metadata-tag-name => text-id]
- \$text_array ... text content [array:metadata-text-id => content]

Output

- true / false

8.7.25 setmetadata

Description

Saves meta data of a multimedia file using a provided mapping in the proper fields of the content container.

If no mapping is given a default mapping will be used.

Syntax

setmetadata (\$site, \$location="", \$object="", \$mediafile="", \$mapping="", \$containerdata="", \$user, \$savecontainer=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location path [string] (optional)
- \$object ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string] (optional)

- \$mapping ... mapping [array:metadata-tag-name => text-id] (optional)
- \$containerdata ... container content as XML [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$savecontainer ... save content container [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- container content as XML string / false

8.8 Link API Functions

8.8.1 link_db_restore

Description

This function restores a given or all link management index files

Syntax

link_db_restore (\$site="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.8.2 link_db_load

Description

This function loads and locks the link management database

each record of the link management database has the following design:

xml-content container : | absolute path to 1-n objects : | 1-m links used by 1-n objects

important: the link management database has to be saved or closed after loading it.

Syntax

link_db_load (\$site, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

8.8.3 link_db_read

Description

This function loads the link management database for reading without locking

Syntax

link_db_read (\$site)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

8.8.4 link_db_close

Description

closes and unlocks the link management database.

Syntax

link_db_close (\$site, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

8.8.5 link_db_save

Description

This function saves und unlocks the link management database

Syntax

link_db_save (\$site, \$link_db, \$user)

Input parameters

- \$site ... link database [array]
- \$link_db ... publication name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false on error

8.8.6 link_db_update

Description

This function inserts, updates and removes objects and their links from the link management database (add or update a link)

depending on which link is left empty:

link_curr = "": add new link (just one link matching given category)

link_new = "": delete current link in use (just one link matching given category)

link_curr & link_new are not empty and not equal: update current link with the new one

Syntax

link_db_update (\$site, \$link_db, \$attribute, \$contentfile="", \$cat="", \$link_curr="", \$link_new="", \$option)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$link_db ... link database [2 dim. array]
- \$attribute ... attribute [object, link]
- \$contentfile ... content container [string] (optional)
- \$cat ... link category [comp, page] (optional)
- \$link_curr ... current link must be an URL or absolute/relative path [string] (optional)
- \$link_new ... new link must be an URL or absolute/relative path [string] (optional)
- \$option ... update option [all, unique]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- link database [array] or true if link index database is not used / false on error

8.8.7 link_db_insert

Description

This function inserts a new record in the link management database optionally the created object can be also inserted

Syntax

```
link_db_insert ($site, $link_db, $contentfile, $cat, $object="")
```

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$link_db ... link database [2 dim. array]
- \$contentfile ... content container name [string]
- \$cat ... link category [comp, page]
- \$object ... object name (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false

8.8.8 link_db_delete

Description

This function deletes a record in the link management database

Syntax

```
link_db_delete ($site, $link_db, $contentfile)
```

Input parameters

- \$site ... link database [2 dim. array]
- \$link_db ... content container name [string]
- \$contentfile

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- link database [2 dim. array] or true / false on error

8.8.9 link_db_getobject

Description

This function splits the object string into an array of objects.

Syntax

link_db_getobject (\$multiobject)

Input parameters

- \$multiobject ... link database attribut (references to objects seperated by |) [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- objects [array] / false on error

8.8.10 link_update

Description

This function updates the link of the published and working content container and link file

Syntax

link_update (\$site, \$container, \$link_old, \$link_new)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$container ... container name [string]
- \$link_old ... old link (converted) [string]
- \$link_new ... new link (converted) [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

8.8.11 getlinkedobject

Description

This function gets all objects which link to the given object.

works with pages (page links) and components (component links) if link management is enabled.

Syntax

getlinkedobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object (name and extension) [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- objects which link to the given object [array] or true / false

8.8.12 getconnectedobject

Description

This function gets all objects which use the same content container and are therefore connected.

Syntax

getconnectedobject (\$container, \$type="work")

Input parameters

- \$container ... container name [string]
- \$type ... container type [work, published, version] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$user

Output

- connected objects[array]

8.8.13 extractlinks

Description

This function extracts all links based on it's identifier from a text and returns an array of all links

Syntax

extractlinks (\$textcontent, \$identifier)

Input parameters

- \$textcontent ... text content [string]
- \$identifier ... link identifier ["href" for hyperreferences, "src" for image references or embed references (flash), "value" for paramter (flash)]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- object links [array] / false on error

8.9 Plugin API Functions

8.9.1 plugin_getdefaultconf

Syntax

plugin_getdefaultconf ()

Input parameters

Output

- default value as array

8.9.2 plugin_readmenu

Description

Reads Menupoints and menugroups from the xml data.

Be carefull with nesting, function getcontent is used and you can't nest groups inside of groups as a subpoint!

Input parameter \$pluginFolder contains the directory of the plugin.

Returns an Array containing every group and menupoint with its configuration.

Syntax

plugin_readmenu (\$xml, \$pluginFolder)

Input parameters

- \$xml ... plugin xml [string]
- \$pluginFolder ... plugin directory [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- menu point array used by navigator

8.9.3 plugin_parse

Description

Reads the plugin configurations from the file system.

Checks the folder defined in mgmt_config and searched for plugins and their configurations

files.

It either takes needed values from the configuration, from the \$oldData or defaultConfiguration.

Syntax

plugin_parse (\$oldData=array())

Input parameters

- \$oldData ... mgmt_plugin [array] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- mgmt_plugin as array

8.9.4 plugin_generatedefinition

Description

Generates the Array definition used in php for \$array with the name of \$arrayName.

Run recursively through the array and supports boolean, numeric and string types for the key and value.

Syntax

plugin_generatedefinition (\$arrayName, \$array)

Input parameters

- \$arrayName ... name of array holding the plugin definitions [string]
- \$array ... configuration containing the values and keys [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- plugin array / false on error

8.9.5 plugin_saveconfig

Description

Saves the plugin configuration \$configuration into the configuration file.

The configuration file is located in the data/config directory and is named plugin.conf.php.

Syntax

plugin_saveconfig (\$configuration)

Input parameters

- \$configuration ... configuration [array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.9.6 plugin_generatelink

Description

Generates a link to be used when linking to other pages inside of a plugin

Syntax

plugin_generatelink (\$plugin, \$page, \$control=false, \$additionalGetParameters=false)

Input parameters

- \$plugin ... plugin name [string]
- \$page ... plugin page (relative reference to the plugins main page) [string]
- \$control ... control (relative reference to the plugins control page) [string]
- \$additionalGetParameters ... additional GET parameters [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- plugin link

8.10 User Interface API Functions

8.10.1 windowwidth

Description

Returns the width of the object window when editing/opening an object

Syntax

windowwidth (\$type="object")

Input parameters

- \$type ... type [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- window width in pixels

8.10.2 windowheight

Description

Returns the height of the object window when editing/opening an object

Syntax

windowheight (\$type="object")

Input parameters

- \$type ... type [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- window height in pixels

8.10.3 toggleview

Description

Set explorer objectlist view parameter

Syntax

toggleview (\$view)

Input parameters

- \$view ... view [detail, small, medium, large]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.10.4 togglesidebar

Description

Enables or disables the sidebar

Syntax

togglesidebar (\$view)

Input parameters

- \$view ... view [boolean]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.10.5 setfilter

Description

Set filter settings for object view in session

Syntax

setfilter (\$filter_set)

Input parameters

- \$filter_set ... set of filters as array with keys [comp, image, document, video, audio] and value [0, 1]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.10.6 objectfilter

Description

If an object name is passing the filter-test. One or more filters need to be set in the session "hcms_objectfilter".

Syntax

objectfilter (\$file)

Input parameters

- \$file ... file name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

- \$hcms_ext

Output

- true / false

8.10.7 invertcolorCSS

Description

Used for portals in order to invert the color of elements.
MS IE does not support invert, MS Edge does.

Syntax

invertcolorCSS (\$theme="", \$css_selector=".hcmsInvertColor", \$percentage=100)

Input parameters

- \$theme ... design theme name for CSS class hcmsToolbarBlock [string] (optional)
- \$css_selector ... CSS selector for elements [string] (optional)
- \$percentage ... percentage value [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- CSS style code / false on error

8.10.8 showdate

Description

Prepares the date and time for the display in the users time zone and format.

Syntax

showdate (\$date, \$sourceformat="Y-m-d H:i", \$targetformat="Y-m-d H:i", \$timezone=true)

Input parameters

- \$date ... date and time [string]
- \$sourceformat ... date input format [string]
- \$targetformat ... date output format [string]
- \$timezone ... correct time zone [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- date and time

8.10.9 showshorttext

Description

Reduce the length of a string and add "..." at the end

Syntax

showshorttext (\$text, \$length=0, \$linebreak=false, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$text ... text [string]
- \$length ... max. length of text (minus length starting from the end) [integer] (optional)
- \$linebreak ... line break instead of cut [boolean] only if length is positive (optional)
- \$charset ... character set for encoding [string] (optional)

Output

- shortened text if possible
- or original text

8.10.10 showtopbar

Description

Returns the standard top bar with or without close button

Syntax

showtopbar (\$show, \$lang="en", \$close_link="", \$close_target="", \$individual_button="", \$id="bar")

Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$close_link ... close button link [string] (optional)
- \$close_target ... link target [string] (optional)
- \$individual_button ... individual button [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- top bar box / false on error

8.10.11 showtopmenubar

Description

Returns the menu top bar with or without close button

Syntax

showtopmenubar (\$show, \$menu_array, \$lang="en", \$close_link="", \$close_target="", \$id="bar")

Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$menu_array ... menu [array:name => properties/events]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$close_link ... close button link [string] (optional)
- \$close_target ... link target [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- top bar box / false on error

8.10.12 showhomeboxes

Description

Returns the file path to the home boxes

Syntax

showhomeboxes (\$homebox_array)

Input parameters

- \$homebox_array ... home box names [array:file name => readable name]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- path to home boxes as array / false on error

8.10.13 showmessage

Description

Returns the standard message box with close button

Syntax

showmessage (\$show, \$width="580px", \$height="70px", \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms_messageLayer")

Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$width ... width in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$height ... height in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- message box / false on error

8.10.14 showinfopage

Description

Returns a full html info page

Syntax

showinfopage (\$show, \$lang="en", \$onload="")

Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$onload ... on load JS events [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$is_mobile

Output

- message on html info page / false on error

8.10.15 showinfobox

Description

Returns the infobox as long as it has not been closed. Saves the close event in localStorage of browser.

Syntax

showinfobox (\$show, \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms_infoboxLayer")

Input parameters

- \$show ... message [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- message in div layer / false on error

8.10.16 showsharelinks

Description

Returns the presentation of share links of social media platforms

Syntax

showsharelinks (\$link, \$mediafile, \$lang="en", \$style="", \$id="hcms_shareLayer")

Input parameters

- \$link ... link to share [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$lang ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... additional style definitions of div-layer [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of div-layer [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- message in div layer / false on error

8.10.17 showmetadata

Syntax

showmetadata (\$data, \$lang="en", \$class_headline="hcmsRowData2")

Input parameters

- \$data ... metadata [array]
- \$lang ... 2 digits language code [string]
- \$class_headline ... CSS-class with background-color for headlines [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- result as HTML unordered list / false on error

8.10.18 showobject

Syntax

showobject (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$cat="", \$name="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp] (optional)
- \$name ... object name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang
- \$hcms_lang_date
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- html presentation / false

8.10.19 showmedia

Description

This function requires site, location and cat to be set as global variable in order to validate the access permission of the user

Syntax

showmedia (\$mediafile, \$medianame, \$viewtype, \$id="", \$width="", \$height="",

`$class="hcmsImageItem")`

Input parameters

- `$mediafile` ... mediafile (publication/filename) [string]
- `$medianame` ... name of mediafile for display [string]
- `$viewtype` ... view type [template, media_only, preview, preview_download, preview_no_rendering]
- `$id` ... ID of the HTML media tag [string]
- `$width` ... width in px [integer] (optional)
- `$height` ... height in px [integer] (optional)
- `$class` ... CSS class [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- `$site`
- `$mgmt_config`
- `$mgmt_mediapreview`
- `$mgmt_mediaoptions`
- `$mgmt_imagepreview`
- `$mgmt_docpreview`
- `$mgmt_dcoptions`
- `$mgmt_docconvert`
- `$mgmt_maxsizepreview`
- `$hcms_charset`
- `$hcms_lang_codepage`
- `$hcms_lang_date`
- `$hcms_lang`
- `$lang`
- `$site`
- `$location`
- `$cat`
- `$page`
- `$user`
- `$pageaccess`
- `$compaccess`
- `$downloadformats`
- `$hiddenfolder`
- `$hcms_linking`
- `$setlocalpermission`
- `$mgmt_imageoptions`
- `$is_mobile`
- `$is_iphone`

Output

- html presentation of any media asset / false

8.10.20 showcompexplorer

Description

Creates the component explorer including the search form and upload function

Syntax

`showcompexplorer ($site, $dir, $location_esc="", $page="", $compcat="multi",`

`$search_expression=""`, `$search_format=""`, `$mediatype=""`, `$lang="en"`, `$callback=""`,
`$scalingfactor="1"`, `$view="list"`, `$thumbsize=100`)

Input parameters

- `$site` ... publication name [string]
- `$dir` ... current explorer location [string]
- `$location_esc` ... object location [string] (optional)
- `$page` ... object name [string] (optional)
- `$compcat` ... component category [single, multi, media] (optional)
- `$search_expression` ... search expression [string] (optional)
- `$search_format` ... search format [object, document, image, video, audio, watermark] (optional)
- `$mediatype` ... media-type [audio, video, text, flash, image, compressed, binary] (optional)
- `$lang` ... view tpye [list, gallery] (optional)
- `$callback` ... thumbnail size in pixel [integer] callback of CKEditor [string] (optional)
- `$scalingfactor` ... saclingfactor for images [integer] (optional)
- `$view`
- `$thumbsize`

global input parameters

- `$mgmt_config`
- `$siteaccess`
- `$pageaccess`
- `$compaccess`
- `$rootpermission`
- `$globalpermission`
- `$localpermission`
- `$hiddenfolder`
- `$html5file`
- `$temp_complacement`
- `$hcms_charset`
- `$hcms_lang`
- `$user`

Output

- explorer with search / false on error

8.10.21 showeditor

Description

Returns the rich text editor code

Syntax

`showeditor ($site, $hypertagname, $id, $contentbot="", $sizewidth=600, $sizeheight=300, $toolbar="Default", $lang="en", $dpi=72)`

Input parameters

- `$site` ... publication name [string]
- `$hypertagname` ... hypertag name [string]
- `$id` ... hypertag id [string]

- \$contentbot ... content [string]
- \$sizewidth ... width of the editor [integer]
- \$sizeheight ... height of the editor [integer]
- \$toolbar ... toolbar set [string]
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]
- \$dpi ... dpi for scaling images [integer]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config

Output

- rich text editor code / false on error

8.10.22 showinlineeditor_head

Description

Returns the rich text editor code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

Syntax

showinlineeditor_head (\$lang)

Input parameters

- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- rich text editor code for html head section / false on error

8.10.23 showinlinedatepicker_head

Description

Returns the date picker code (JS, CSS) for include into the html head section

Syntax

showinlinedatepicker_head ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- date picker code for html head section / false on error

8.10.24 showinlineeditor

Description

shows the rich text inline editor

Syntax

showinlineeditor (\$site, \$hypertag, \$id, \$contentbot="", \$sizewidth=600, \$sizeheight=300, \$toolbar="Default", \$lang="en", \$contenttype="", \$cat="", \$location_esc="", \$page="", \$contentfile="", \$db_connect=0, \$token="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$hypertag ... hypertag [string]
- \$id ... hypertag id [string]
- \$contentbot ... content [string]
- \$sizewidth ... width of the editor [integer]
- \$sizeheight ... height of the editor [integer]
- \$toolbar ... toolbar set [string]
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string]
- \$contenttype ... content-type [string]
- \$cat ... category [page, comp]
- \$location_esc ... converted location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$contentfile ... container name [string]
- \$db_connect ... DB-connect file name [string]
- \$token ... security token [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- rich text editor code / false on error

8.10.25 showvideoplayer

Description

Generates a html segment for the video player code

Syntax

showvideoplayer (\$site, \$video_array, \$width=854, \$height=480, \$logo_url="", \$id="", \$title="", \$autoplay=true, \$fullscreen=true, \$loop=false, \$muted=false, \$controls=true, \$iframe=false, \$force_reload=false)

Input parameters

- `$site` ... video array containing the different video sources [array]
- `$video_array` ... width of the video in pixel [integer]
- `$width` ... height of the video in pixel [integer]
- `$height` ... link to the logo which is displayed before you click on play (If the value is null the default logo will be used) [string]
- `$logo_url` ... ID of the video (will be generated when empty) [string]
- `$id` ... title for this video [string]
- `$title` ... autoplay video on load (true)
- `$autoplay` ... default is false [boolean]
- `$fullscreen` ... view the video in full screen [boolean]
- `$loop` ... play loop [boolean] (optional)
- `$muted` ... muted/no sound [boolean] (optional)
- `$controls` ... player controls and selectable marker/faces gallery [boolean] (optional)
- `$iframe` ... use video in iframe [boolean] (optional)
- `$force_reload` ... reload video sources to prevent the browser cache to show the same video even if it has been changed [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- `$mgmt_config`

Output

- HTML code of the video player / false on error

8.10.26 showvideoplayer_head

Syntax

`showvideoplayer_head ($secureHref=true, $fullscreen=true)`

Input parameters

- `$secureHref` ... secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms_' [boolean] (optional)
- `$fullscreen` ... is it possible to view the video in fullScreen [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- `$mgmt_config`

Output

- head for video player / false on error

8.10.27 showaudioplayer

Description

Generates the html segment for the video player code

Syntax

`showaudioplayer ($site, $audioArray, $width=320, $height=320, $logo_url="", $id="", $autoplay=false, $loop=false, $controls=true, $force_reload=false)`

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$audioArray ... audio files [array]
- \$width ... ID of the tag [string] (optional)
- \$height ... width of the video in pixel [integer]
- \$logo_url ... height of the video in pixel [integer]
- \$id ... link to the logo which is displayed before you click on play (If the value is null the default logo will be used) [string]
- \$autoplay ... ID of the video (will be generated when empty) [string]
- \$loop ... autoplay (optional) [boolean]
- \$controls ... play loop (optional) [boolean]
- \$force_reload ... player controls (optional) [boolean]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- code of the HTML5 player / false

8.10.28 showaudioplayer_head

Syntax

showaudioplayer_head (\$secureHref=true)

Input parameters

- \$secureHref ... secure hyperreferences by adding 'hypercms_' [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- head for audio player

8.10.29 debug_getbacktracestring

Description

Returns the current backtrace as a good readable string.
Ignores debug and debug_getbacktracestring.

Syntax

debug_getbacktracestring (\$valueSeparator, \$rowSeparator, \$ignoreFunctions=array())

Input parameters

- \$valueSeparator ... separator for arguments [string]

- \$rowSeparator ... separator for a row on screen/file [string]
- \$ignoreFunctions ... functionnames to be ignored [array]

Output

- debug message

8.10.30 showAPIdocs

Description

Generates the documentation of an API file.

If you only want to display the main API functions that you would normally be interested in, please use this definition:

```
$display_functions = array ("is_folder", "is_emptyfolder", "is_supported", "is_date",
"is_document", "is_image", "is_rawimage", "is_video", "is_rawvideo", "is_audio",
"is_keyword", "is_mobilebrowser", "is_iOS", "createviewlink", "createportallink",
"createaccesslink", "createobjectaccesslink", "createwrapperlink", "createdownloadlink",
"createmultiaccesslink", "createmultidownloadlink", "restoremediafile", "downloadobject",
"downloadfile", "createpublication", "editpublication", "editpublicationsetting",
"deletepublication", "createtemplate", "edittemplate", "deletetemplate", "createportal",
"editportal", "deleteportal", "createuser", "edituser", "deleteuser", "creategroup", "editgroup",
"deletegroup", "createfolder", "renamefolder", "deletefolder", "createobject", "uploadfile",
"createmediaobject", "createmediaobjects", "editmediaobject", "editobject", "renameobject",
"deleteobject", "cutobject", "copyobject", "copyconnectedobject", "pasteobject", "lockobject",
"unlockobject", "publishobject", "unpublishobject", "createqueueentry", "remoteclient",
"savelog", "loadlog", "deletelog", "debuglog", "sendlicensenotification", "sendresetpassword",
"createfavorite", "deletefavorite", "load_csv", "create_csv", "sendmessage", "savecontent",
"html2pdf", "mergepdf");
```

Syntax

```
showAPIdocs ($file, $return="html", $html_hr=true, $html_description=true,
$html_input=true, $html_globals=true, $html_output=true, $display_functions=array())
```

Input parameters

- \$file ... path to API file [string]
- \$return ... return result as HTML or array [html, array] (optional)
- \$html_hr ... use horizontal rule as separator in HTML output [boolean] (optional)
display description [boolean] (optional)
- \$html_description ... display input parameters [boolean] (optional)
- \$html_input ... display global variables [boolean] (optional)
- \$html_globals ... display output [boolean] (optional)
- \$html_output ... display only defined function names [array] (optional)
- \$display_functions

global input parameters

- = array()

Output

- HTML output of documentation / false on error

8.10.31 readnavigation

Description

Reads the content from the container and collects information about a single navigation item

Syntax

readnavigation (\$site, \$docroot, \$object, \$view="publish", \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$docroot ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$view ... view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$navi_config

Output

- navigation item array / false

8.10.32 createnavigation

Description

Generates an associative array (item => nav-item, sub => array with sub-items).

Example

```
$navi_config = array();
```

document root definitions

```
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
```

```
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
```

HTML / CSS class definitions

```
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
```

```
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
```

```
$navi_config['attr_li_active'] = "class=\"active\"";
```

```
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
```

```
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-toggle=\"dropdown\"";
```

```
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<li %attr_li%><a href=\"\"%link%\"%attr_href%>%title%</a>%sub%</li>\n";
```

```
$navi_config['tag_ul'] = "<ul %attr_ul%>%list%</ul>\n";
```

Language definitions

Session variable name that holds the language setting

```
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
```

2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode

```
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";
```

```
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
```

PermaLink definitions

2nd key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode

```
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
```

```
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
```

Hide navigation item (any value or empty) and use sort order (number or empty)


```

$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use only index file of directory as navigation item, e.g. index.html or index.php (Keep empty
if all objects of a folder should be included)
$navi_config['index_file'] = "";
$navigation = createnavigation ("%publication%", $navi_config['root_path'],
$navi_config['root_url'], "%view%", "%abs_location%/%object%");
echo shownavigation ($navigation);

```

Syntax

```

createnavigation ($site, $docroot, $urlroot, $view="publish", $currentobject="",
$recursive=true)

```

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$docroot ... document root for navigation [string]
- \$urlroot ... URL root for navigation [string]
- \$view ... view name (see view parameters of function buildview) [string]
- \$currentobject ... path to current object [string] (optional)
- \$recursive ... recursive [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$navi_config

Output

- navigation array / false

8.10.33 shownavigation

Description

display navigation as HTML code.

The following example configures the navigation:

```

$navi_config = array();
document root definitions:
$navi_config['root_path'] = "%abs_page%/";
$navi_config['root_url'] = "%url_page%/";
HTML / CSS class definitions (names between percentage signs are placeholders):
$navi_config['attr_ul_top'] = "class=\"nav navbar-nav\"";
$navi_config['attr_ul_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-menu\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_active'] = "class=\"active\"";
$navi_config['attr_li_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['attr_href_dropdown'] = "class=\"dropdown-toggle\" data-
toggle=\"dropdown\"";
$navi_config['tag_li'] = "<li %attr_li%><a href=\"%link%\"
%attr_href%>%title%</a>%sub%</li>\n";
$navi_config['tag_ul'] = "<ul %attr_ul%>%list%</ul>\n";
language definitions
Session variable name that holds the language setting
$navi_config['lang_session'] = "langcode";
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['lang_text_id']['DE'] = "Titel_DE";

```

```

$navi_config['lang_text_id']['EN'] = "Titel_EN";
PermaLink definitions
note: key = langcode & value = text_id of textnode
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['DE'] = "PermaLink_DE";
$navi_config['permalink_text_id']['EN'] = "PermaLink_EN";
Navigation hide and sort order definitions
$navi_config['hide_text_id'] = "NavigationHide";
$navi_config['sort_text_id'] = "NavigationSortOrder";
Use the first object of a folder for the main navigation item and display all following objects as
sub navigation items [boolean]
$navi_config['use_1st_folderitem'] = false;

```

Syntax

shownavigation (\$navigation, \$level=1)

Input parameters

- \$navigation ... navigation (created by function readnavigation) [array]
- \$level ... level [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$navi_config

Output

- navigation HTML presentation / false

8.10.34 showselect

Syntax

showselect (\$value_array, \$only_text=false, \$selected_value="", \$id="", \$attributes="")

Input parameters

- \$value_array ... values array (array-key = value)
- \$only_text ... array-value = text) [array]
- \$selected_value ... use values of array as option value and text [boolean] (optional)
- \$id ... selected value [string] (optional)
- \$attributes ... attributes of select tags like name or id or events [string] (optional)

Output

- HTML select box presentation / false

8.10.35 showtranslator

Syntax

showtranslator (\$site, \$id, \$type, \$charset="UTF-8", \$lang="en", \$style="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$id ... editor/text-tag ID [string]
- \$type ... unformatted or formatted texttag-type [u, f]
- \$charset ... character set [string] (optional)
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string] (optional)
- \$style ... style of div tag [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- HTML translator box presentation / false

8.10.36 showmapping

Description

Present the mapping form of the provided publication.

Syntax

showmapping (\$site, \$lang="en")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$lang ... 2 digit language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang

Output

- table with form fields for display / false

8.10.37 showgallery

Description

Presents all objects in a gallery with their thumbnails.

Syntax

showgallery (\$multiobject, \$thumbsize=100, \$openlink=false, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$multiobject ... multiobjects represented by their path or object ID [array]
- \$thumbsize ... thumbnail size in pixels [integer] (optional)
- \$openlink ... open object on click [boolean] (optional)

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$pageaccess
- \$compaccess
- \$hiddenfolder
- \$hcms_linking
- \$globalpermission
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- gallery view / false

8.10.38 showthumbnail

Description

Presents the thumbnail of a single media file that is optionally base64 encoded and can be embedded in HTML pages or e-mails.

Syntax

showthumbnail (\$site, \$mediafile, \$name="", \$thumbsize=120, \$base64=false, \$style="", \$theme="standard")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$mediafile ... media file name [string]
- \$name ... display name [string] (optional)
- \$thumbsize ... thumbnail size in pixels [integer] (optional)
- \$base64 ... base64 encoding [boolean] (optional)
- \$style ... CSS style for image [string] (optional) design theme name for icons [string] (optional)
- \$theme

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- thumbnail view / false

8.10.39 showtaxonomytree

Description

Displays the requested taxonomy tree structure or sub branch with checkboxes for the keywords.

Syntax

showtaxonomytree (\$site="", \$container_id, \$text_id, \$tagname="textk",
\$taxonomy_lang="en", \$expression, \$width=600, \$height=500)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$container_id ... container ID [integer][array]
- \$text_id ... text ID [string]
- \$tagname ... language code [string] (optional)
- \$taxonomy_lang ... taxonomy ID or expression or taxonomy path in the form
%taxonomy%/publication-name or 'default'/language-code/taxonomy-ID/taxonomy-
child-levels [string]
- \$expression ... width in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$width ... height in pixel [integer] (optional)
- \$height

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$taxonomy

Output

- taxonomy tree view / false

8.10.40 showworkflowstatus

Description

Displays the workflow status information table.

Syntax

showworkflowstatus (\$site, \$location, \$page)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location path [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$publ_config
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- workflow status view / false

8.11 Template Engine API Functions

8.11.1 transformlink

Syntax

transformlink (\$viewstore)

Input parameters

- \$viewstore ... view of object

global input parameters

- \$site
- \$location_esc
- \$page
- \$ctrlreload
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- view with transformed links for easyedit mode

8.11.2 followlink

Syntax

followlink (\$site, \$follow)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name
- \$follow ... link to follow

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- prepared input (location plus page) for easyedit mode (buildview) / false on error

8.11.3 errorhandler

Syntax

errorhandler (\$source_code, \$return_code, \$error_identifier)

Input parameters

- \$source_code ... source code

- \$return_code ... return code
- \$error_identifier ... error identifier

Output

- error message and view of the code with line identifiers

8.11.4 viewinclusions

Syntax

viewinclusions (\$site, \$viewstore, \$hypertag, \$view, \$application, \$charset="UTF-8")

Input parameters

- \$site ... view of object
- \$viewstore ... hypertag to create view of included objects
- \$hypertag ... view parameter
- \$view ... application
- \$application ... character set used (optional) view-parameter explanation: "template or any other word": the standard text (in table) will be included for the view "preview": preview of the content of the included file "publish": view the content of the included file as it is (for publishing)
- \$charset

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$mgmt_config
- \$location
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- view of the content including the content of included objects

8.11.5 buildview

Description

buildview parameter may have the following values:

"formedit": use form for content editing

"formmeta": use form for content viewing only for meta informations (tag-type must be meta)

"formlock": use form for content viewing

"cmsview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons)

"inlineview": view of page based on template, includes hyperCMS specific code (buttons) and inline text editing

"publish": view of page for publishing based on template without CMS specific code (editing)

"unpublish": execution of the code for unpublishing an object

"preview": view of page based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

"template": view of template based on template for preview (inactive hyperlinks) without CMS specific code (buttons)

Syntax

buildview (\$site, \$location, \$page, \$user, \$buildview="template", \$ctrlreload="no", \$template="", \$container="", \$force_cat="", \$execute_code=true)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location [string]
- \$page ... object name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string]
- \$buildview ... view parameter [string] (optional)
- \$ctrlreload ... reload workplace control frame and add html & body tags if missing [yes, no] (optional)
- \$template ... template name [string] (optional)
- \$container ... container name [string] (optional)
- \$force_cat ... force category to use different location path [page, comp] (optional)
- \$execute_code ... execute_code [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$container_collection
- \$eventsystem
- \$db_connect
- \$mgmt_config
- \$siteaccess
- \$adminpermission
- \$setlocalpermission
- \$token
- \$is_mobile
- \$is_iphone
- \$viewportwidth
- \$mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang_name
- \$hcms_lang_shortcut
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang_date
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array with view of the content / false on error

8.11.6 unescapeview

Syntax

unescapeview (\$viewstore, \$application="php")

Input parameters

- \$viewstore ... code [string]
- \$application ... application name [string] (optional)

Output

- unescaped code / false on error

8.11.7 buildsearchform

Syntax

buildsearchform (\$site="", \$template="", \$report="", \$ownergroup="", \$css_display="inline-block", \$css_width_field="90%", \$empty_values=true, \$title="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional for report)
- \$template ... template name [string] (optional)
- \$report ... or report name [string] (optional)
- \$ownergroup ... group access [array] (optional)
- \$css_display ... CSS display value for label tag [string] (optional)
- \$css_width_field ... CSS field width (optional)
- \$empty_values ... allow empty values [boolean] (optional)
- \$title ... display title [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$siteaccess
- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_lang_shortcut_default
- \$hcms_charset
- \$hcms_lang_name
- \$hcms_lang_shortcut
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang_date
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$is_mobile

Output

- form view / false on error

8.11.8 buildbarchart

Syntax

buildbarchart (\$paper_name, \$paper_width=600, \$paper_height=300, \$paper_top=10, \$paper_left=40, \$x_axis, \$y1_axis, \$y2_axis="", \$y3_axis="", \$paper_style="", \$bar1_style="", \$bar2_style="", \$bar3_style="", \$show_value=false)

Input parameters

- \$paper_name ... name/id of paper [string]
- \$paper_width ... width of paper in pixel [integer]
- \$paper_height ... height of paper in pixel [integer]
- \$paper_top ... top space in pixel [integer]
- \$paper_left ... left space in pixel [integer]

- \$x_axis ... x-axis values with index as 1st key and 'value', 'text', 'onclick' as 2nd key [array]
- \$y1_axis ... y1-axis values [array]
- \$y2_axis ... y2-axis values [array] (optional)
- \$y3_axis ... y3-axis values [array] (optional)
- \$paper_style ... paper CSS style [string]
- \$bar1_style ... 1st bar chart CSS style [string]
- \$bar2_style ... 2nd bar chart CSS style [string]
- \$bar3_style ... 3rd bar chart CSS style [string]
- \$show_value ... show y-value in bar [boolean]

global input parameters

- \$lang
- \$mgmt_config

Output

- bar chart view / false on error

8.12 XML API Functions

8.12.1 valid_tagname

Description

Verifies a tag name

Syntax

valid_tagname (\$tagname)

Input parameters

- \$tagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- true / false on error

8.12.2 setxmlparameter

Description

Set parameter values in XML declaration (e.g. encoding): encoding="UTF-8"

Syntax

setxmlparameter (\$xmldata, \$parameter, \$value)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$parameter ... parameter name [string]
- \$value ... parameter value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.3 getcontent

Description

<tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml-tags.

Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA. Function getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non_html. so content inside child nodes including tags won't be decoded.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Syntax

getcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.4 getcontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are however always case-sensitive!)

<tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml-tags.

Only this function will decode special characters (&, <, >) in the content and removes CDATA. getcontent will only decode values if they are non-xml and non_html. so content inside child nodes including tags won't be decoded.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname

Syntax

getcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.5 getxmlcontent

Description

<tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content together with the \$starttagname xml tags.
This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent!
Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Syntax

getxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.6 getxmlcontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

<tagname>content</tagname>

Extracts the content together with the \$starttagname xml tags.

This function will NOT decode special characters like function getcontent!

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Syntax

getxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.7 selectcontent

Description

<tagname>

.....

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

.....

</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

Syntax

selectcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.8 selectcontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

<tagname>

.....

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

.....

</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "*" can be used at the end of \$starttagname.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

Syntax

selectcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.9 selectxmlcontent

Description

<tagname>

.....

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

.....

</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

Syntax

selectxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.10 selectxmlcontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

<tagname>

.....

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

.....

</tagname>

Extracts the content between the given \$starttagname xml tags where the child xml tag \$startcondtag value is equal with the target value \$condvalue.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Be Aware: \$startcondtag must be a child of \$starttagname!

Syntax

selectxmlcontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

- result array with the content of the requested XML node (tag) / false on error

8.12.11 deletecontent

Description

<tagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

</tagname>

Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Syntax

deletecontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string] (optional)

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.12 deletecontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

<tagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

</tagname>

Deletes the whole xml content including <tagname>.

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Syntax

deletecontent (\$xmldata, \$starttagname, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of requested XML node [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string] (optional)
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string] (optional)

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.13 setcontent

Description

<parenttagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

<tagname>contentnew</tagname>

</parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is a parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname

\$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Syntax

setcontent (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew, \$startcondtag="", \$condvalue="")

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.14 setcontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

<parenttagname>

<condtag>condvalue</condtag>

<tagname>contentnew</tagname>

</parenttagname>

\$xmldata = data string to be parsed

\$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if condition has been set!)

\$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)

\$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags \$starttagname

\$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set

\$condvalue = value of the condition

Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of \$condvalue.

Syntax

setcontent (\$xmldata, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.15 setcontent_fast

Description

function designed for link management, extremely fast but with limitations (only CASE-Sensitive!)


```

<parenttagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<tagname>contentnew</tagname>
</parenttagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$startparenttagname = name of the tag that is the parent node of starttagname (necessary if
condition has been set!)
$starttagname = name of the tag (child node)
$contentnew = the content that will be inserted between the child tags $starttagname
$startcondtag = child xml tag where condition will be set
$condvalue = value of the condition
Wild card character "*" can be used at begin and end of $condvalue.

```

Syntax

```

setcontent_fast ($xmldata, $startparenttagname, $starttagname, $contentnew,
$startcondtag="", $condvalue="")

```

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.16 updatecontent

Description

Updates a given xml string \$xmlnode in \$xmldata with the content \$xmlnodenew.
This method provides a faster way to update xml nodes when the node was selected before.

Syntax

```

updatecontent ($xmldata, $xmlnode, $xmlnodenew)

```

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$xmlnode ... XML node to be replaced [string]
- \$xmlnodenew ... new XML node [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.17 insertcontent

Description

.....
.....

```
<tagname> <- list start
```

```
.....  
.....
```

```
insertxmldata <- insertxmldata
```

```
</tagname> <- list end
```

```
.....
```

Inserts \$insertxmldata string at the end of all child between the parent \$tagname .

Syntax

insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$insertxmldata ... XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of the parent XML node [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.18 insertcontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

```
.....
```

```
.....
```

```
<tagname> <- list start
```

```
.....
```

```
.....
```

```
insertxmldata <- insertxmldata
```

```
</tagname> <- list end
```

```
.....
```

Inserts \$insertxmldata string at the end of all child between the parent \$tagname.

Syntax

insertcontent (\$xmldata, \$insertxmldata, \$starttagname)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$insertxmldata ... XML node to be inserted in starttagname [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of the parent XML node [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.19 addcontent

Description

```
<grandtagname>
```

```
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
```

```
<parenttagname> <- list start
```

```
.....
```

```

.....
..... }
<tagname>contentnew</tagname> } <- sub_xmldata
..... }
</parenttagname> <- list end
</grandtagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$sub_xmldata = xml node to be inserted
$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article)
$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set
$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition
$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema
should be added (list)
$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)
$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags

```

Syntax

addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub_xmldata, \$startgrandtagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$sub_xmldata ... xml node to be inserted [string]
- \$startgrandtagname ... grandparent tag name [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.12.20 addcontent

Description

CASE-Insensitive version (XML parser are always case-sensitive!)

```

<grandtagname>
<condtag>condvalue</condtag>
<parenttagname> <- list start
.....
..... }
<tagname>contentnew</tagname> } <- sub_xmldata
..... }
</parenttagname> <- list end
</grandtagname>
$xmldata = data string to be parsed
$sub_xmldata = xml subschema to be inserted
$startgrandtagname (optional) = name of the grand xml tag of parent xml tag where (article)
$startcondtag (optional) = xml tag inside the parent xml tags where condition will be set
$condvalue (optional) = value of the condition
$startparenttagname (optional) = name of the parent xml tag where the xml subschema
should be added (list)

```

\$starttagname (optional) = name of the tag (child)

\$contentnew (optional) = the content that will be inserted between the child tags

Syntax

addcontent (\$xmldata, \$sub_xmldata, \$startgrandtagname, \$startcondtag, \$condvalue, \$startparenttagname, \$starttagname, \$contentnew)

Input parameters

- \$xmldata ... XML content container [string]
- \$sub_xmldata ... xml node to be inserted [string]
- \$startgrandtagname ... grandparent tag name [string]
- \$startcondtag ... tag holding the conditional value inside the given starttagname [string]
- \$condvalue ... conditional value [string]
- \$startparenttagname ... parent tag name [string]
- \$starttagname ... tag name of XML node for the new content [string]
- \$contentnew ... new XML node to be inserted [string]

Output

- XML content container / false on error

8.13 Report API Functions

8.13.1 createreport

Description

This function creates a new report

Syntax

createreport (\$report_name)

Input parameters

- \$report_name ... report name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.13.2 editreport

Description

This function saves the configuration of a report.

Syntax

editreport (\$report_name, \$config)

Input parameters

- \$report_name ... report name [string]
- \$config ... report configuration [array]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.13.3 loadreport

Description

This function loads the report configuration file and provides the data as array.

Syntax

loadreport (\$report_name)

Input parameters

- \$report_name ... report name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array / false

8.13.4 deletereport

Description

This function deletes a report

Syntax

deletereport (\$report_name)

Input parameters

- \$report_name ... report name [string]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.13.5 analyzeSQLselect

Description

This function analyzes an SQL Select statement and return its parts in an array

Syntax

analyzeSQLselect (\$sql)

Input parameters

- \$sql ... SQL statement [string]

Output

- result array

8.13.6 showpiechart

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a pie chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax

showpiechart (\$title="", \$x_title, \$x_value, \$y_title, \$y_value, \$data_array, \$width="100%", \$height="100%", \$id="hcmsPieChart", \$suffix="", \$loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$x_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
- \$x_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y_title ... chart y-axis title [string]
- \$y_value ... chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)

- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

8.13.7 showcolumnchart

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a column chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax

```
showcolumnchart ($title="", $x_title, $x_value, $y1_title, $y1_value, $y2_title="",
$y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array, $width="100%", $height="100%",
$id="hcmsColumnChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$x_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
- \$x_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y1_title ... chart y1-axis title [string]
- \$y1_value ... chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y2_title ... chart y2-axis title [string]
- \$y2_value ... chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y3_title ... chart y3-axis title
- \$y3_value ... chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

8.13.8 showareachart

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for an area chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax

```
showareachart ($title="", $x_title, $x_value, $y1_title, $y1_value, $y2_title="",
$y2_value="", $y3_title="", $y3_value="", $data_array, $width="100%", $height="100%",
$id="hcmsAreaChart", $suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$x_title ... chart x-axis title [string]
- \$x_value ... chart x-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y1_title ... chart y1-axis title [string]
- \$y1_value ... chart y1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y2_title ... chart y2-axis title [string]
- \$y2_value ... chart y2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$y3_title ... chart y3-axis title
- \$y3_value ... chart y3-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

8.13.9 showtimelinechart

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a timeline chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first!

Syntax

```
showtimelinechart ($title="", $y_title, $y_value, $x1_title, $x1_value, $x2_title="",
$x2_value="", $data_array, $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsTimelineChart",
$suffix="", $loadAPI=true)
```

Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$y_title ... chart y-axis title [string]
- \$y_value ... chart y-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$x1_title ... chart x1-axis title
- \$x1_value ... chart x1-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$x2_title ... chart x2-axis title [string]
- \$x2_value ... chart x2-axis array key name holding the values [string]
- \$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

8.13.10 showgeolocationchart

Description

This function creates the Google Maps Code for a geolocation chart. The Google Maps API need to be loaded first!

Syntax

```
showgeolocationchart ($title="", $marker_value, $lat_value, $lng_value, $link_value,
$data_array, $width="100%", $height="100%", $id="hcmsGeolocationChart", $suffix="",
$loadAPI=true)
```

Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$marker_value ... array key name holding the value for the marker title [string]
- \$lat_value ... array key name holding the value for the latitude of the marker [string]
- \$lng_value ... array key name holding the value for the longitude of the marker [string]
- \$link_value ... array key name holding the value for the marker link [string]
- \$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Maps API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$user

Output

- Google Chart code / false

8.14 Project API Functions

8.14.1 createproject

Description

This function creates a new project.

Syntax

createproject (\$subproject_id=0, \$object_id="", \$user, \$projectname, \$description="")

Input parameters

- \$subproject_id ... ID of main project (only if the project is a subproject) [integer]
- \$object_id ... object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name of sub/project owner [string]
- \$projectname ... project name [string]
- \$description ... project description [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.14.2 editproject

Description

This function saves data of an existing project.

Syntax

editproject (\$project_id, \$subproject_id=0, \$object_id="", \$user="", \$projectname="", \$description="")

Input parameters

- \$project_id ... project ID [integer]
- \$subproject_id ... ID of main project (only if project is a subproject) [integer]
- \$object_id ... object ID or path to object [string] (optional)
- \$user ... user name of sub/project owner [string] (optional)
- \$projectname ... project name [string] (optional)

- \$description ... project description [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.14.3 deleteproject

Description

This function removes projects.

Syntax

deleteproject (\$project_id)

Input parameters

- \$project_id ... project ID or array of project IDs to be deleted [string or array]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.14.4 getprojectstructure

Description

This function creates an associative array presenting the project structure (project -> subprojects -> tasks).

Syntax

getprojectstructure (\$project_id, \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$project_id ... project ID [integer]
- \$user ... projects for specific user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- associative result array / false

8.14.5 showprojectrecord

Description

This function creates a table row for the projects presentation.

Syntax

showprojectrecord (\$project_record, \$masterproject_id)

Input parameters

- \$project_record ... project record as array (project/subproject/task) [array]
- \$masterproject_id ... ID of master project [integer]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang
- \$siteaccess
- \$user_array

Output

- html presentation of the record / false

8.14.6 showganttchart

Description

This function creates the Google Chart Code for a Gantt chart. The Google Chart API need to be loaded first.

Syntax

showganttchart (\$title="", \$task_title, \$task_value, \$resource_title="", \$resource_value="", \$start_title, \$start_value, \$end_title="", \$end_value="", \$status_title="", \$status_value="", \$data_array, \$width="100%", \$height="100%", \$id="hcmsTimelineChart", \$suffix="", \$loadAPI=true)

Input parameters

- \$title ... chart title [string]
- \$task_title ... task title [string]
- \$task_value ... task array key name holding the values [array]
- \$resource_title ... resource title [string] (optional)
- \$resource_value ... resource array key name holding the values [string] (optional)
- \$start_title ... task start date title [string]
- \$start_value ... task start date array key name holding the values [string]
- \$end_title ... task finish date title [string]

- \$end_value ... task finish date array key name holding the values [string]
- \$status_title ... work status title [string] (optional)
- \$status_value ... work status array key name holding the values [string] (optional)
- \$data_array ... assoz. data array [array]
- \$width ... chart width [string] (optional)
- \$height ... chart height [string] (optional)
- \$id ... ID of chart [string] (optional)
- \$suffix ... function name suffix [string] (optional)
- \$loadAPI ... load Google Chart API [boolean] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- Google Chart code / false

8.15 Task API Functions

8.15.1 createtask

Description

Creates a new user task and send optional e-mail to user.

Since version 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files.

Syntax

createtask (\$site="", \$from_user, \$from_email="", \$to_user, \$to_email="", \$startdate="", \$finishdate="", \$category="", \$object_id="", \$taskname, \$message="", \$sendmail=true, \$priority="low", \$project_id=0, \$planned="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string] (optional)
- \$from_user ... from_user name [string]
- \$from_email ... from_email [email-address] (optional)
- \$to_user ... to_user name [string]
- \$to_email ... to_email [email-address] (optional)
- \$startdate ... start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$finishdate ... finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$category ... category [link, user, workflow] (optional)
- \$object_id ... object ID or object path [string]
- \$taskname ... task name [string]
- \$message ... message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [boolean]
- \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$project_id ... project/subproject ID if the task should be assigned to a project [integer] (optional)
- \$planned ... planned effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.15.2 edittask

Description

Saves data of a user task and send optional e-mail to user.

Since version 5.8.4 the data will be stored in RDBMS instead of XML files.

Syntax

```
edittask ($task_id, $object_id="", $to_user="", $startdate="", $finishdate="",
$taskname="", $message="", $sendmail=true, $priority="", $status="", $planned="",
$actual="", $project_id=0)
```

Input parameters

- \$task_id ... task ID [integer]
- \$object_id ... object ID pr path to object [string] (optional)
- \$to_user ... to_user name [string] (optional)
- \$startdate ... start date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$finishdate ... finish date [yyyy-mm-dd] (optional)
- \$taskname ... name of task [string] (optional)
- \$message ... task message/description [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [true/false]
- \$priority ... priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$status ... status in percent [0-100] (optional)
- \$planned ... planned effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)
- \$actual ... actual effort in taskunit [integer] (optional)
- \$project_id ... project/subproject ID the task belongs to [integer] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.15.3 deletetask

Description

Deletes user tasks.

Syntax

```
deletetask ($task_id)
```

Input parameters

- \$task_id ... task ID or array of task IDs to be deleted [integer]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.15.4 tasknotification

Description

Sends e-mail notifications to users if a task starts or ends on the given date.

Syntax

tasknotification (\$date)

Input parameters

- \$date ... date [yyyy-mm-dd]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- true/false

8.16 Workflow API Functions

8.16.1 deleteworkflow

Description

This function deletes a workflow.

Syntax

deleteworkflow (\$site, \$wf_name, \$cat)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$wf_name ... workflow name [string]

- \$cat ... category [man, script]

global input parameters

- \$user
- \$eventsystem
- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.16.2 buildworkflow

Syntax

buildworkflow (\$workflow_data)

Input parameters

- \$workflow_data ... workflow [XML]

Output

- workflow items as array

8.16.3 workflowaccept

Syntax

workflowaccept (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$workflow, \$item_id, \$user, \$task_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task_priority="medium", \$task_start="", \$task_end="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$workflow ... workflow [XML-string]
- \$item_id ... item id [string]
- \$user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$task_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang

- \$lang

Output

- workflow [XML-string] / false

8.16.4 acceptobject

Description

Accepts an object that is managed by a workflow.

Syntax

acceptobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$item_id, \$user, \$task_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task_priority="medium", \$task_start="", \$task_end="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$item_id ... workflow item id [string]
- \$user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... sendmail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$task_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$contentfile
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.16.5 workflowreject

Description

Rejects an object that is managed by a workflow.

Syntax

workflowreject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$workflow, \$item_id, \$user, \$task_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task_priority="medium", \$task_start="", \$task_end="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]

- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$workflow ... workflow [XML-string]
- \$item_id ... workflow item id [string]
- \$user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... send mail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low] (optional)
- \$task_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- workflow [XML-string] / false

8.16.6 rejectobject

Description

Rejects an object that is managed by a workflow.

Syntax

rejectobject (\$site, \$location, \$object, \$item_id, \$user, \$task_message="", \$sendmail=true, \$task_priority="medium", \$task_start="", \$task_end="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... location name [string]
- \$object ... object name [string]
- \$item_id ... workflow item id [string]
- \$user ... user name of executing user [string]
- \$task_message ... task message [string] (optional)
- \$sendmail ... send mail [boolean] (optional)
- \$task_priority ... task priority [high, medium, low]
- \$task_start ... task start date [date] (optional)
- \$task_end ... task end date [date] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$contentfile
- \$hcms_lang_codepage
- \$hcms_lang
- \$lang

Output

- result array

8.17 Cloud Storage API Functions

8.17.1 loadcloudobject

Description

This functions load/streams an object/file from the cloud storage and saves it the local media repository on request

Syntax

loadcloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="", \$save=true, \$directoutput=false)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)
- \$save ... save file in local media repository or return content as result [true, false] (optional)
- \$directoutput ... direct output of the streamed content [true, false] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- data / false on error

8.17.2 savecloudobject

Description

This function saves an object/file in the cloud storage if no daily cloud snyc has been defined, see main configuration setting \$mgmt_config['storage_dailycloudsnyc']. The file must have a valid container ID identifier in the file name.

Syntax

savecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file, \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.17.3 copycloudobject

Description

This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

Syntax

copycloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file_old, \$file_new, \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file_old ... source media file name [string]
- \$file_new ... destination media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.17.4 renamecloudobject

Description

This functions renames an object/file in the cloud storage

Syntax

renamecloudobject (\$site, \$location, \$file_old, \$file_new, \$user="")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file_old ... old media file name [string]
- \$file_new ... new media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.17.5 deletecloudobject

Description

This function deletes an object/file and its data from the cloud storage

Syntax

```
deletecloudobject ($site, $location, $file, $user="")
```

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$location ... media file location [string]
- \$file ... media file name [string]
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.17.6 synccloudobjects

Description

This function synchronizes all local objects/files with the cloud storage.
See also main configuration settings \$mgmt_config['storage_dailycloudsnyc'] and \$mgmt_config['storage_type'].

Syntax

```
synccloudobjects ($user="")
```

Input parameters

- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false on error

8.17.7 GCanalyzevideo

Description

Analyzes a video and finds labels, based on Google Video Intelligence.

Syntax

```
GCanalyzevideo ($site, $path)
```

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.17.8 GCanalyzeimage

Description

Analyzes an image and finds labels, based on Google Vision.

Syntax

GCanalyzeimage (\$site, \$path)

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- result array / false on error

8.17.9 GCspeech2text

Description

Analyzes a video or audio and extracts the text from the audio stream, based on Google Cloud Speech.

Google Speech supports the following language codes:

af-ZA, am-ET, hy-AM, az-AZ, id-ID, ms-MY, bn-BD, bn-IN, ca-ES, cs-CZ, da-DK, de-DE, en-AU, en-CA, en-GH, en-GB, en-IN, en-IE, en-KE, en-NZ, en-NG, en-PH, en-ZA, en-TZ, en-US, es-AR, es-BO, es-CL, es-CO, es-CR, es-EC, es-SV, es-ES, es-US, es-GT, es-HN, es-MX, es-NI, es-PA, es-PY, es-PE, es-PR, es-DO, es-UY, es-VE, eu-ES, fil-PH, fr-CA, fr-FR, gl-ES, ka-GE, gu-IN, hr-HR, zu-ZA, is-IS, it-IT, jv-ID, kn-IN, km-KH, lo-LA, lv-LV, lt-LT, hu-HU, ml-IN, mr-IN, nl-NL, ne-NP, nb-NO, pl-PL, pt-BR, pt-PT, ro-RO, si-LK, sk-SK, sl-SI, su-ID, sw-TZ, sw-KE, fi-FI, sv-SE, ta-IN, ta-SG, ta-LK, ta-MY, te-IN, vi-VN, tr-TR, ur-PK, ur-IN, el-GR, bg-BG, ru-RU, sr-RS, uk-UA, he-IL, ar-IL, ar-JO, ar-AE, ar-BH, ar-DZ, ar-SA, ar-IQ, ar-KW, ar-MA, ar-TN, ar-OM, ar-PS, ar-QA, ar-LB,

ar-EG, fa-IR, hi-IN, th-TH, ko-KR, cmn-Hant-TW, yue-Hant-HK, ja-JP, cmn-Hans-HK, cmn-Hans-CN

Syntax

GCspeech2text (\$site, \$path, \$langcode="en-US")

Input parameters

- \$site ... publication name [string]
- \$path ... path or URI to a video file [string]
- \$langcode ... language code [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config
- \$mgmt_imagepreview
- \$mgmt_mediapreview
- \$mgmt_mediaoptions
- \$mgmt_imageoptions
- \$mgmt_maxsizepreview
- \$mgmt_mediametadata
- \$mgmt_compress
- \$hcms_ext

Output

- result array / false on error

8.18 Import/Export API Functions

8.18.1 exportobjects

Description

Executes the export job.

Syntax

exportobjects ()

Input parameters

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.18.2 importobjects

Description

Executes the import job.

Syntax

importobjects ()

Input parameters**global input parameters**

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.18.3 importmediafiles

Description

This function imports all directories and files from import directory to location.

Syntax

importmediafiles (\$importdir, \$location, \$createfolders=false, \$leavefiles=false, \$deletefiles=false, \$report=true, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$importdir ...
- \$location
- \$createfolders
- \$leavefiles
- \$deletefiles
- \$report
- \$user

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true/false

8.18.4 importxmlfiles

Description

Import of content and media files based on the XML import schema.

Syntax

importxmlfiles (\$importdir, \$createfolders=false, \$ignoremissinglinks=false, \$leavefiles=false, \$deletefiles=false, \$report=true, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$importdir ... path of the import directory [string]
- \$createfolders ... create folder [boolean] (optional)

- \$ignoremissinglinks ... ignore or keep links to missing objects [boolean] (optional)
- \$leavefiles ... leave the files in the import directory and create symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- \$deletefiles ... delete files after successful import [boolean] (optional)
- \$report ... print report [boolean] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

8.18.5 calculatedate

Syntax

calculatedate (\$days)

Input parameters

- \$days ... number of days [integer]

Output

- date based on number of days in the past from today

8.18.6 exportxmlfiles

Description

Export of content and media files based on the XMLexport schema.

Syntax

exportxmlfiles (\$location, \$object="", \$exportdir, \$recursive=false, \$preserve=false, \$symlink=false, \$delete=false, \$createdays=0, \$editdays=0, \$accessdays=0, \$filesize=0, \$contentrules="", \$report=true, \$user="sys")

Input parameters

- \$location ... location [string]
- \$object ... object name [string] (optional)
- \$exportdir ... path of the export directory or FTP server path [string]
- \$recursive ... export all items in subfolders recursively [boolean] (optional)
- \$preserve ... preserve container ID [boolean] (optional)
- \$symlink ... export only the media files and use a symbolic link to the file [boolean] (optional)
- \$delete ... delete files after successful export [boolean] (optional)
- \$createdays ... age in days after creation of the object [integer] (optional)
- \$editdays ... age in days after last modification of the object [integer] (optional)
- \$accessdays ... age in days after last access of the object [integer] (optional)
- \$filesize ... minimum file size of the asset in MB [integer] (optional)

- \$contentrules ... content rules/conditions for text content based on SQL Syntax [string]
- \$report ... print report [boolean] (optional)
- \$user ... user name [string] (optional)

global input parameters

- \$mgmt_config

Output

- true / false

9 Legal reference / flag

9.1 Questions and suggestions

For advanced questions and suggestions, please contact the support. We are available for every question regarding our reseller- and partner-program. You can apply for an access to our enhanced Online-Demo of the hyper Content & Digital Asset Management Servers via our support.

hyperCMS Support:

support@hypercms.com

<http://www.hypercms.com>

9.2 Imprint

Responsible for the content:

hyperCMS
Content Management Solutions GmbH
Rembrandtstr. 35/6
A-1020 Vienna – Austria

office@hypercms.com
<http://www.hypercms.com>

9.3 Legal information

The present product information is based on the version of the program, which was available at the time the document was composed.

The maker reserves the rights of modifications and corrections of the program.
Errors and misapprehension accepted.

© 2020 by hyperCMS Content Management Solutions